The Honorable Lisa P. Jackson
Administrator
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20460


Dear Administrator Jackson:

We are pleased to submit the accompanying SAB report, Reactive Nitrogen in the United States – an Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences and Management Options. For the purposes of this report, reactive nitrogen (Nr) encompasses biologically and radiatively active and chemically reactive nitrogen compounds that cascade through the environment while changing both form and media. Our objectives for this study were to:

- Identify and analyze from a scientific perspective the problems reactive nitrogen presents in the environment and the links among them;
- Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy could make to environmental protection;
- Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and
- Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support risk reduction.

Reactive nitrogen is especially difficult to deal with in the traditional regulatory manner because of its alteration from one chemical form to another, and its movement through air, land, and water, and multiple ecosystems. Furthermore, reactive nitrogen is accumulating in the environment in excess of the capacity of ecosystems and reaction mechanisms to convert it back to nitrogen gas. Different forms of reactive nitrogen adversely affect human health, agriculture and forests, as well as fresh water and estuary ecosystems. The denitrification process produces nitrous oxide that is a powerful global warming gas and a stratospheric ozone depleter. These transformations are illustrated by the nitrogen cascade which conveys the necessity of assessing where in the cycle reactive nitrogen is most effectively controlled both technologically and economically. This suggests a management strategy that crosses media and the multiple chemical forms of reactive nitrogen.

EPA and other federal and state agencies have implemented programs to reduce the risks posed by excessive reactive nitrogen, but a more comprehensive and integrated approach is needed to manage the use of reactive nitrogen in a way to achieve its benefits and mitigate its damages as it cycles through the environment in different forms and media once it is introduced into the environment. The current media specific, pollutant specific and problem specific risk reduction approach has achieved notable improvements in air and water quality over the past 40
years. However, it does not take advantage of the adaptive knowledge-based approach needed for effective control of current loadings of reactive nitrogen cycling through the environment. Such knowledge would allow more effective targeting of intervention points for the different chemical forms of reactive nitrogen and a minimization of unintended consequences of further reactive nitrogen cycling.

In general, the Committee finds that:

- In the United States, human activities across multiple sources currently introduce more than five times the reactive nitrogen into the environment than natural processes. The largest US sources of new reactive nitrogen entering the US environment include; the creation and use of inorganic fertilizers, reactive nitrogen created by legumes, and the combustion of fossil fuels.

- Much of the reactive nitrogen used to ensure a plentiful supply of food, fiber and biofuel is lost to the environment as is the reactive nitrogen formed during fossil fuel combustion.

- The introduction of human created reactive nitrogen into the environment causes degradation of air and water quality, harmful algae blooms, hypoxia, fish kills, loss of drinking water, loss of biodiversity, forest declines, and human health problems resulting in losses of billions of dollars per year. Multiple new strategies and actions exist to minimize the inputs of reactive nitrogen to the environment and maximize nitrogen use efficiency that can be applied cost effectively.

The Committee provides the following over-arching recommendations to improve the management of Nr.

- The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr. This approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the complexity and trade-offs associated with the nitrogen cascade while recognizing that intervention points vary in terms of efficiency and cost effectiveness.

- The framing of the nitrogen cascade provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damage from Nr. New institutional structures and relationships that reflect the multi-media and multi-form character of Nr and its flows and transformations through the environment will have to be created for effective control and management.

- EPA should form an intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on the existing breadth of Nr research and management capabilities within the agency. Its objective should be to increase scientific understanding of; 1) Nr impacts on terrestrial
and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost effective means by which to decrease various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.

- Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other agencies. The Committee recommends that EPA convene a reactive nitrogen inter-agency management task force with broad representation from other agencies and departments involved with Nr control or utilization. This is essential to coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and would help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and managing Nr in the environment. Similar efforts at coordination and joint action need to be made among and between agencies at both the state and federal level.

In addition to addressing the specific study objectives, the Committee explored how a twenty five percent reduction in reactive nitrogen losses might be achieved with existing technology in the coming five to ten years and outlined a strategy to achieve this. Specific actions include increased controls of oxides of nitrogen, improved reactive nitrogen uptake by agricultural crops, decreased loss of reactive nitrogen from agricultural lands and animal feeding operations, and decreased discharge of reactive nitrogen from point sources and developed (urban) lands.

The most important task for EPA and allied agencies and departments will be to effectively inform the public of the costs and dangers of excess reactive nitrogen. Without strong public support, the widespread efforts necessary to control Nr will not be possible.

In closing, we appreciate the opportunity to provide advice on this very important topic, and we look forward to receiving your response. The Integrated Nitrogen Committee stands ready to provide more information as it may be useful. The SAB would be pleased to assist EPA in the implementation of the report’s recommendations, if the EPA would find such support valuable.

Sincerely,

Dr. Otto C. Doering, Chair
Science Advisory Board
Integrated Nitrogen Committee

Dr. James N. Galloway,
Former Chair
Science Advisory Board
Integrated Nitrogen Committee

Dr. Thomas L. Theis,
Former Vice-Chair
Science Advisory Board
Integrated Nitrogen Committee

Dr. Deborah L. Swackhamer, Chair
Science Advisory Board
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Science Advisory Board

Integrated Nitrogen Committee

CHAIR

Dr. Otto C. Doering III, Professor, Department of Agricultural Economics, Purdue University, W. Lafayette, IN

CHAIR (2007-2009)

Dr. James Galloway, Sidman P. Poole Professor of Environmental Sciences, Associate Dean for the Sciences, College and Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA

VICE-CHAIR (2008-2009)

Dr. Thomas L. Theis, Director, Institute for Environmental Science and Policy, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL

MEMBERS

Dr. Viney Aneja, Professor, Department of Marine, Earth, and Atmospheric Sciences, School of Physical and Mathematical Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC

Dr. Elizabeth Boyer, Associate Professor, School of Forest Resources and Assistant Director, Pennsylvania State Institutes of Energy & the Environment, and Director, Pennsylvania Water Resources Research Center, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA

Dr. Kenneth G. Cassman, Professor, Department of Agronomy and Horticulture, Institute of Agriculture and Natural Resources, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE

Dr. Ellis B. Cowling, University Distinguished Professor At-Large Emeritus, Colleges of Natural Resources and Agriculture and Life Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC

Dr. Russell R. Dickerson, Professor, Department of Atmospheric and Oceanic Science, The University of Maryland, College Park, MD

Mr. William Herz, Vice President for Scientific Programs, The Fertilizer Institute, Washington, DC

Dr. Donald L. Hey, President of The Wetlands Initiative and Director, Wetlands Research, Inc, Chicago, IL

Dr. Richard Kohn, Professor, Animal Sciences Department, University of Maryland, College Park, MD
Dr. JoAnn S. Lighty, Chair and Professor, Chemical Engineering, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT

Dr. William Mitsch, Professor, Olentangy River Wetland Research Park, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH

Dr. William Moomaw, Professor of International Environmental Policy and Director of the Center for International Environment and Resource Policy, The Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University, Medford, MA

Dr. Arvin Mosier, Visiting Professor, Agricultural and Biological Engineering Department, University of Florida, Mount Pleasant, SC

Dr. Hans Paerl, Professor of Marine and Environmental Sciences, Institute of Marine Sciences, University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill, Morehead City, NC

Dr. Bryan Shaw, Commissioner, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Austin, TX

Mr. Paul Stacey, Director, Bureau of Water Management and Land Reuse, Planning and Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Hartford, CT

SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD STAFF

Dr. Thomas Armitage, Designated Federal Officer (2009-present), U.S Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Dr. Angela Nugent, Designated Federal Officer (2009), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Ms. Kathleen White, Designated Federal Officer (2007-2008), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC
Reactive Nitrogen in the United States; An Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences, and Management Options

Table of Contents

List of Chemical Abbreviations ................................................................. xiii
List of Acronyms and Abbreviations .......................................................... xv
Executive Summary ..................................................................................... 1

1. Introduction .......................................................................................... 19
   1.2. The Nitrogen Cascade – Reactive Nitrogen Loading, Cycling, and Exposure ................................................................. 19
   1.3. EPA Activities to Manage Risks Posed by Reactive Nitrogen ................................................................. 24
   1.4. SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study Objectives .................................................................................. 26
   1.5. Study Approach and Structure of the Report .................................................................................. 27

2. Sources, Transfer, and Transformation of Reactive Nitrogen in Environmental Systems ......................................................................................................... 29
   2.1. Reactive Nitrogen Flux in the Environment .................................................................................. 29
   2.2. Sources of Nr New to the Environment .................................................................................. 32
       2.2.1. Nr Formation and Losses to the Environment from Fossil Fuel Combustion .............................................. 33
       2.2.2. Nr Inputs and Losses to the Environment from Crop Agriculture ............................................................................. 36
       2.2.3. Nr Inputs and Losses from Animal Agriculture .................................................................................. 54
       2.2.4. Nr Inputs to Residential and Recreational Turf Systems .................................................................................. 62
   2.3. Nr Transfer and Transformations in and Between Environmental Systems .................................................................................. 64
       2.3.1. Input and Transfers of Nr in the United States .................................................................................. 65
       2.3.2. Storage of Nr Within Terrestrial Environmental Systems .................................................................................. 72
       2.3.3. Areas of Uncertainty in Nr Transfer and Transformation .................................................................................. 75

3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic, Atmospheric, and Terrestrial Ecosystems ......................................................................................................... 79
   3.1. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic Systems .................................................................................. 79
       3.1.1. Impacts of Nr on Freshwater Systems .................................................................................. 79
       3.1.2. Impacts of Nr on Coastal Systems .................................................................................. 81
   3.2. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Atmospheric Systems .................................................................................. 87
   3.3 Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Terrestrial Ecosystems .................................................................................. 87

   4.1. Measurement of Nr in the Environment .................................................................................. 90
List of Figures

FIGURE 1: SOURCES OF REACTIVE NITROGEN (NR) INTRODUCED INTO THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (Tg N/yr)..............3
FIGURE 2: THE NITROGEN CASCADE ........................................................................................................................22
FIGURE 3: U.S. NOx EMISSION TRENDS, 1970-2006. DATA ARE REPORTED AS THOUSANDS OF METRIC TONS OF N
CONVERTED FROM NOx AS NO2 (SOURCE: HTTP://WWW.EPA.GOV/GOV/TTN/CHIEF/TRENDS/INDEX.HTML) ....33
FIGURE 4: PERCENT REDUCTIONS IN NOx EMISSIONS, 1990-2002, FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES (OFF-ROAD, ON-ROAD,
POWER GENERATION, ETC) .................................................................................................................................34
FIGURE 5: MOBILE SOURCE NOx EMISSION INVENTORIES ......................................................................................35
FIGURE 6: FERTILIZER CONSUMPTION IN THE UNITED STATES, 1960 TO 2006
(SOURCE AAPFCO, WWW.AAPFCO.ORG) ........................................................................................................39
FIGURE 7: TRENDS IN CORN GRAIN PRODUCED PER UNIT OF APPLIED FERTILIZER N (NFUE) IN THE UNITED STATES
(USDA DATA) ......................................................................................................................................................42
FIGURE 8: SYNTHETIC FERTILIZER AND LIVESTOCK MANURE N USED AS FERTILIZER IN DENMARK 1985-2003
(IFA, 2004) ..........................................................................................................................................................45
FIGURE 9: TOTAL CEREAL GRAIN PRODUCTION IN DENMARK 1985-2004 (FAOSTAT, 2007) ..................................46
FIGURE 10: PROTEIN CONTENT OF CEREAL GRAIN IN DENMARK (IFA, 2004) ....................................................47
FIGURE 11: MEAT PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006 (SOURCE: USDA NASS, CENSUS REPORTS) ....................54
(SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS) .......................................................................................................55
FIGURE 14: NUMBER OF ANIMAL OPERATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES FROM 1970 TO 2006
(SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS) .........................................................................................................56
FIGURE 15: NR INPUT AND LOSS FROM 16 WATERSHEDS IN THE NORTHEAST UNITED STATES ......................57
FIGURE 16: RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALL REACTIVE NITROGEN SOURCES IN THE CHESAPEAKE BAY WATERSHED
ACCORDING TO FOUR DIFFERENT METRICS ..................................................................................................77
FIGURE 17: TOTAL DAMAGE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH ANTHROPOGENIC NITROGEN FLUXES IN THE CHESAPEAKE
BASIN ............................................................................................................................................................95
FIGURE 18: DIAGRAM OF THE NITRIFICATION AND DENITRIFICATION PROCESSES
(FROM MOSIER AND PARKIN, 2007) ..................................................................................................................109
FIGURE 19: COMBINED CARBON AND NITROGEN GLOBAL CYCLES (MILLER ET AL., 2007) ...............................111
FIGURE 20: COMPARISONS BETWEEN GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP) AND EUROTYPHICATION IMPACT
CATEGORIES FOR VARIOUS BIOPRODUCTS (PERSONAL COMMUNICATION, S. MILLER, UPDATED FROM MILLER ET AL., 2007) .......................................................................................................................112
FIGURE 21: PROBABILITY OF GIVEN DISCHARGE LEVEL FOR NITRATE IN THE WATERSHEDS OF EASTERN IOWA,
BASED ON THE SIMULATION MODEL OF MILLER ET AL., 2006. ......................................................................115
FIGURE 22: RELATIVE NITROGEN DISCHARGE (LBS/DAY) FROM 79 POTWS......................................................124
FIGURE 23: TRADING RATIOS FOR MUNICIPALITIES IN CONNECTICUT ..................................................................125
FIGURE 24: THE LIKELY IMPACT OF RESEARCH INVESTMENT IN INCREASING N FERTILIZER USE EFFICIENCY
(GILLER ET AL., 2004) ........................................................................................................................................131
FIGURE A-1: PERCENT CHANGE IN RELATIVE CONTRIBUTION OF OXIDIZED (NO3-) AND REDUCED (NH4+)
NITROGEN WET DEPOSITION FROM 1994 TO 2006 .................................................................................. A-2
FIGURE A-2: TREND IN REPORTED WET DEPOSITION OF NH4+ AND NO3- FOR THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES; DATA
WERE TAKEN FROM NADP ................................................................................................................................A-3
FIGURE A-3: ANNUAL NH4+, NO3-, AND TOTAL INORGANIC N DEPOSITION FOR THE YEAR 2007 SHOWING SPATIAL
PATTERNS OF DEPOSITION .............................................................................................................................. A-5
5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

FIGURE A-4: CMAQ ANNUAL AVERAGE (WET PLUS DRY AND OXIDIZED PLUS REDUCED) NITROGEN DEPOSITION (IN KG-N/HA/YR) ACROSS THE UNITED STATES ................................................................. A-9

FIGURE C-1: DISTRIBUTION OF MUNICIPAL (> ONE MILLION GALLONS PER DAY [MGD]) DISCHARGE, AND INDUSTRIAL DISCHARGERS IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED .................................................. C-2

FIGURE C-2: DISTRIBUTION OF TOTAL NITROGEN EMISSIONS BY SUB-WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). .................................................................................................................... C-2

FIGURE C-3: POTENTIAL LAND AVAILABILITY IN THE 100-YEAR FLOOD ZONE FOR NUTRIENT FARMING IN EACH SUB-WATERSHED IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). .......... C-3

FIGURE C-4: SPRING AVAILABLE TOTAL NITROGEN LOAD BY SUB-WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). .......................................................................................................................... C-3

FIGURE C-5: SPRING MARGINAL COST (PRICE) BY WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). ................. C-4

FIGURE C-6: UNRESTRICTED SPRING CREDIT SALES (TONS/MONTH) BY SUB-WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). ............................................................................................................ C-4

List of Tables

Table 1: Examples of impacts of excess reactive nitrogen on human health and environment.................6
Table 2: NR fluxes for the United States, Tg N in 2002...............................................................30
Table 3: Examples of multiple sources from states with high NOx emissions (based on 2001 data; and tons of NOx as NO2) (these data were derived from the 2001 information obtained at: http://www.epa.gov/air/data/geoseq.html)........................................36
Table 4: Types and amount of nitrogen fertilizers used in the United States in 2002 (Data from Terry et al., 2006). ..............................................................40
Table 5: Estimates of nitrogen input from biological nitrogen fixation (from major legume crops, hay, and pasture). .............................................................49
Table 6: N2O emissions in the United States, 2002........................................................................51
Table 7: Livestock N excretion per kg production (g/kg) and per total United States (Tg/yr)........59
Table 8: Manure production from animal husbandry in the continental United States, Tg N per year 2002. ..................................................................................60
Table 9: Fate of livestock manure nitrogen (Tg N) (EPA, 2007).......................................................61
Table 10: Estimate of fertilizer N used on turf grass in the United States in the year 2000, based on a total area of 12.6 million ha.................................................64
Table 11: Net annual change in continental U.S. croplands soil N and C, forest C and N, and grasslands C and N in 2002.................................................................75
Table 12: Estuaries with nitrogen management plans or TMDLs and percent nitrogen load reduction targets .........................84
Table 13: Ecosystem service and corresponding function categories (Constanza et al., 1997)..........92
Table 14: Alternative metrics for different atmospheric emissions for terrestrial and freshwater releases of reactive NOx and NO by source.................................................96
Table 15: Federal primary ambient air quality standards that involve Nr, effective February 2010. ........................................................................................................104
Table 16: Advantages and limitations of various approaches to Nr control in forestry and agriculture..........................................................117
Table 17: Summary of market-based instruments for pollution control with conceptual examples.122
Table 18: Performance of the Nitrogen Credit Exchange..............................................................124
Table 19: Estimates for potential decreases in NH3 emissions from livestock manure in the United States (estimate is based on livestock emissions of 1.6 Tg from Table 2).....145
Table A-1: Annual wet deposition of reduced (NH4+), oxidized (NO3-), and total N to the 48 contiguous states, from NADP/National Trends Network (NTN)..............................A-1
Table A-2: Deposition of N to the eastern United States in units of kg N/ha/yr.................................A-6
Table A-3: Results from CMAQ for total deposition in 2002 to the 48 contiguous states of oxidized and reduced N..................................................A-8
Table B-1: Sources of reactive N into terrestrial systems in the United States in 2002 (from Table 2; in Tg N/yr). .................................................................B-1
Table B-2: NR input and flows (Tg N/yr) in the terrestrial portion of the Nitrogen Cascade (Figure 2) within the continental United States in 2002...........................................B-4
Table C-1: Nutrient farm market parameters under three trading scenarios (Kostel et al., in preparation). .........................................................................................C-5
TABLE D-1: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS NR ON HUMAN HEALTH IN RELATION TO METRICS, CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE. ..... D-2

TABLE D-2: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS NR ON ECOSYSTEMS RELATED TO CURRENTLY USED METRICS, THE EXISTENCE OF EUROPEAN REGULATORY VALUES, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE. ......................................................................................................................................... D-3

TABLE D-3: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS N ON OTHER SOCIETAL VALUES IN RELATION TO METRICS AND REGULATORY VALUES IN CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE. ......................................................................................................................................... D-4
List of Boxes

1. BOX 1: HYPOXIA IN THE GULF OF MEXICO ................................................................. 71
2. BOX 2: LONG ISLAND SOUND TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD: FOCUS ON reactive NITROGEN .................. 86
3. BOX 3: ECONOMIC IMPACT AND METRICS FOR CHESAPEAKE BAY AND ITS WATERSHED .................. 94
4. BOX 4: THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURAL DISCHARGE OF reactive NITROGEN ...... 114
5. BOX 5: WATER QUALITY TRADING TO MEET THE LONG ISLAND SOUND WASTLOAD ALLOCATION IN CONNECTICUT .......................................................... 123
5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

List of Chemical Abbreviations

C - Carbon
CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon
DIN – Dissolved inorganic nitrogen
DO – Dissolved Oxygen
Fe - Iron
HNO₃ – Nitric Acid
HONO – Nitrous Acid
N – Nitrogen
N₂ – Diatomic (molecular) nitrogen
N₂O – Nitrous oxide,
N₂O₅ – Dinitrogen Pentoxide (nitric acid anhydride)
NH₃ – Ammonia
NH₄⁺ – Ammonium
NH₃ + NH₄⁺
NO – Nitric Oxide
NO₂ – Nitrogen Dioxide
NO₃⁻ – Nitrate ion
NO₃ – Nitrate radical
Norg – Organic Nitrogen
NOₓ – Nitrogen Oxides (NO + NO₂)
NOₓ – total reactive oxidized nitrogen (NO, NO₂, NO₃, 2xN₂O₅, HONO, HNO₃, NO₃⁻, PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO₂)
Nr – Reactive Nitrogen
O₂ – Oxygen
OH – Hydroxyl radical
P – Phosphorus
PAN – peroxy acetyl nitrate
PM – Particulate Matter
PM₂.₅ – Particulate Matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter
1 PM$_{10}$ – Particulate Matter less than 10 microns in diameter
2 RONO$_2$ – Organic Nitrates
3 Si – Silicon
4 SO$_2$ – Sulfur dioxide
5 SO$_4^{2–}$ – Sulfate
6 TAN – Total ammonical nitrogen
List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

AAPFCO – Association of American Plant Food Control Officials
AIRMON – Atmospheric and Integrated Research Monitoring Network
AOB – Ammonia Oxidizing Bacteria
BL – Boundary layer
BMP – Best Management Practice
BNF – Biological Nitrogen Fixation
BNR – Biological Nutrient (or Nitrogen) Removal
CAAA – Clean Air Act
CAFO – Concentrated Animal Feeding Operation
CAIR – Clean Air Interstate Rule
CALM – Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology
CAST – Council for Agricultural Science and Technology
CASTNET – Clean Air Standards and Trends Network
C-BNF – Cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation
CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon
CFR – Code of Federal Regulations
CL – Critical load. (Threshold of Nr loading at which negative impacts have been documented)
CLAD – Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee
CMAQ – Community Multiscale Air Quality
CRP – Conservation Reserve Program
CSO – Combined sewer overflow
CTM – Chemical Transport Models
CWA – Clean Water Act
DIN – Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen
DO – Dissolved Oxygen
DOE – U.S. Department of Energy
DOT – U.S. Department of Transportation
ECU – Electricity Generating Units
EFD – Essential Facilities Doctrine
EGR – Exhaust Gas Recirculation
EISA – Energy Independence and Security Act
EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
EQIP - Environmental Quality Incentives
EU – European Union
FAO – Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FAOSTAT – Food and Agricultural Organization Statistical Database
FGR – Flue-Gas Recirculation (FGR)
ha – Hectare
GHG – Greenhouse Gas
GPS – Geographic Positioning System
HAB – Harmful Algal Bloom
IPCC – Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ISA – Integrated Science Assessments
ITQ - Individual Transferable Quota
kg – Kilogram
L - Liter
LA – Load Allocation
LCA – Life Cycle Analysis
LISS – Long Island Sound Study
mg - Milligrams
MGD – Million Gallons per Day
Mmt – Million metric tons
MT - metric tons
MOM – Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri
MRB – Mississippi River Basin
MS4 – Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NAAQS – National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NADP – National Atmospheric Deposition Program
NASS – National Agricultural Statistics Service Information
NCA – National Coastal Assessment
NCE – Nitrogen Credit Exchange
NCCR – National Coastal Condition Report
NEEA – National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment
NESCAUM – Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management
NFUE - Nitrogen Fertilizer Use Efficiency. NFUE is calculated as the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).
NMP – Nutrient Management Plan
NOAA – National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPS – Nonpoint Source
NRC – National Research Council
NRCS – Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRD – Natural Resource District
NRI – National Resources Inventory
NTN – National Trends Network
NUE – Nitrogen Use Efficiency. NUE is defined as the kg grain produced per kg of total N used by the crop, where total N includes N from fertilizer, biological N fixation and soil organic matter mineralization
OTAG – Ozone Transport Assessment Group
OTC – Ozone Transport Commission
PE – Physiological Efficiency (Physiological efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is used to produce economic yield such as grain or fruit, quantified by kg increase in economic yield per kg of N accumulation in above ground crop biomass)
PFP – Partial Factor Productivity
POTW – Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PSD – Prevention of Significant Deterioration
RE – Recovery Efficiency (kg N uptake per kg N applied)
SAV – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
SNCR – Selective Non-Catalytic
SCR – Selective Catalytic Reduction
SIP – State Implementation Plan
SOM – Soil Organic Matter
Executive Summary

Nitrogen is an integral component of all proteins, which are the basic building blocks of life and catalysts for life-sustaining reactions in organisms. Without an adequate supply of nitrogen in any organism’s diet, it can’t survive. Ironically, bio-available nitrogen for nutrition is in short supply and indeed the productivity of most of the world’s ecosystems is often limited by the availability of nitrogen. This is certainly the situation with food production. Without the creation of nitrogen fertilizer by an industrial process (Haber-Bosch) and the increased cultivation of leguminous crops, the world could not support the current human population or its projected increase. Due to these two anthropogenic sources of nitrogen, there is now enough nitrogen to grow food, on average, for the world’s peoples. However, a major consequence of this near-inexhaustible N supply is that most N used in food production, and all the reactive nitrogen (Nr; Box 1) produced by fossil fuel combustion, is lost to the environment where it circulates through the Earth’s atmosphere, hydrosphere, and biosphere. During this circulation, Nr contributes to a wide variety of consequences, which are magnified with time as Nr moves through the environment. The same atom of Nr can cause multiple effects in the atmosphere, in terrestrial ecosystems, in freshwater and marine systems, and on human health. We call this sequence of effects the nitrogen cascade.

The nitrogen cascade

The N Cascade has three dimensions: 1) biogeochemical, 2) alterations in the environment, and 3) human and ecosystem consequences.

The “biogeochemical” dimension of the nitrogen cascade involves Nr creation from N2 as a consequence of chemical, food and energy production, Nr use in food and chemical production. Much of the Nr created by human actions is lost to the environment where it moves through the air, the soils and fresh and saline waters. The “alteration” dimension includes changes in the transparency of the atmosphere to visible, IR and UV radiation. Soils become more acidic, and in some places more productive. Waters can increase their acidity or become hypoxic. The “consequences” dimension includes negative consequences for ecosystem and human health at local, regional, national and global scales—including biodiversity loss in all impacted ecosystems, human health impacts including respiratory disease and cancer. Because nitrogen is a critical resource and also a contributor to many of the environmental concerns facing the United States today, it is imperative to understand how human action has altered N cycling in the United States, and the consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems. The over-arching question is how do we protect and sustain ecosystems that provide multiple benefits to society while also providing the interconnected material, food and energy required by society.

Trends in N inputs to the U.S

In 2004, humans introduced 29 Tg N into the US (Figure 1) due to the Haber-Bosch process (fertilizers and industrial Nr), cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation, and fossil fuel combustion (Figure 1). By definition, prior to human presence in the US, there was no anthropogenic Nr introduced to the US. Taking a shorter period, prior to 1900, no Haber-Bosch Nr was introduced, and fossil fuel combustion introduced very small amounts relative to today.
For the remaining process, cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation, ~2 Tg N was created. Thus, between 1900 and 2004, the amount of Nr introduced to the US has increased by ~10-fold.

**Nitrogen inputs to the United States**

The Committee evaluated nitrogen inputs to the United States in 2004. At the global scale, human activities produce approximately twice as much reactive nitrogen as do natural processes; in the United States, however, the amount of Nr produced by human activities is approximately five-times larger than natural processes. As shown in Figure 1, natural ecosystems in the United States introduce about 6.4 teragrams (Tg) of reactive nitrogen per year (Tg N/yr). In contrast, human activities introduce about 28.5 Tg N/yr.

The largest single source of Nr in the United States is the Haber-Bosch process, which introduces about 15.2 Tg N/yr -- 9.4 Tg N/yr from domestic US Nr production and 5.8 Tg N/yr from imports of synthetic Nr fertilizers, feed grains and food. This total amount is used in three ways -- 9.9 Tg N/yr is used to produce agricultural crops; 1.1 Tg N/yr is applied to turf grasses; and 4.2 Tg N/yr is used as industrial feed stocks for production of nylon, refrigerants, explosives and other commercial products. N fixation in cultivated croplands introduces 7.7 Tg N/yr into Agroecosystems.

Fossil fuel combustion is the second largest source of Nr. It introduces approximately 5.7 Tg N/yr into the environment (almost entirely as NOx) -- 3.8 Tg N/yr from transportation sources and 1.9 Tg N/yr from stationary sources such as electric utilities, industrial boilers and from certain industrial processes.

The third largest source of Nr introduced into the United States is enhancement of biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) by cultivation of legumes like soybeans and alfalfa that have nitrogen-fixing symbionts, or by crops like rice that have nitrogen-fixing bacteria in their rhizosphere. These Nr fixing crops introduce about 7.7 Tg N/yr. A small amount of additional Nr is also imported in grain and meat products; in 2002 this source of added Nr was approximately 0.2 Tg N/yr (not shown in Figure 1).

In summary, agricultural production of food, feed, fiber, and bioenergy and combustion of fossil fuels are the largest sources of Nr released into the environment in the United States. The percentage distribution of Nr released to the US environment from human activities in 2002 was: about 65% from agricultural sources, about 20% from fossil fuel sources, and about 15% from industrial sources (Figure 1).
Figure 1: Sources of reactive nitrogen (Nr) introduced into the United States in 2002 (Tg N/yr).

Explanatory notes:

- Numerical units = teragram of reactive nitrogen (Nr) per year (Tg N/yr)
- Natural BNF = biological nitrogen fixation in natural grasslands, rangelands, and forests,
- Fossil Fuel-Transportation = combustion in vehicles, trains, airplanes, ships and off-road construction equipment.
- Fossil Fuel-Stationary = combustion of fossil fuels in power plants and industrial boilers.
- Agriculture-cultivation BNF = agricultural augmentation of biological nitrogen fixation -- for example by planting of nitrogen fixing legumes.
- Agriculture-Haber Bosch N fertilizer = agricultural use of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers produced by the Haber Bosch process for converting gaseous N₂ to Nr.
- Industry-Haber Bosch N = Industrial sources of Nr produced by the Haber-Bosch process.
- Figure 1 documents only the introduction of new Nr in the United States, and not the transfers of existing Nr among systems (e.g., Nr in manure).

Distribution of reactive nitrogen through the environment

Once introduced into the US, Nr is distributed via the atmosphere, hydrosphere and commerce. Distribution in the atmosphere begins with N₂O, NOx, and NH₃. Due to its long lifetime (100 years) in the atmosphere, N₂O accumulates in the US atmosphere and is also dispersed throughout the global atmosphere. NOx and NH₃ (and their reaction products) are distributed on a scale of hundreds to thousands of kilometers within the US boundaries, and also distributed to downwind countries and oceans. There are no ecosystems in the conterminous US that do not
receive anthropogenic Nr from the atmosphere and for many unmanaged ecosystems it is their
primary source of Nr. Once deposited, Nr can be stored in soils, biomass of US ecosystems and
distributed via the stream-river continuum to inland and coastal waters. Some of the Nr is
denitrified to N₂O and N₂, primarily in aquatic ecosystems. Distribution of Nr via commerce is the
major mechanism that transfers Nr from one place to another in the US. Most of the Nr used to
produce food (e.g., fertilizer) and most of the Nr in food products crosses state boundaries via roads,
railroads and the air.

Putting values to this distribution, emissions of N₂O discharge about 0.8 Tg N/yr into the
global atmosphere. Of the 6.3 Tg N/yr of US NOₓ emissions, 2.7 Tg N/yr are deposited back onto
the land and surface waters of the United States. Thus, by difference we estimate that as much as
3.6 Tg N/yr per year of the NOₓ emissions are advected out of the US atmosphere. Similarly, of the
3.1 Tg N/yr of NH₃ that are emitted into the US atmosphere each year, about 2.1 Tg N/yr are
deposited onto the land and surface waters of the United States, and about 1 Tg N/yr is advected out
of the United States via the atmosphere. In sum, 5.4 Tg N are advected out of the United States
from all sources each year either to other nations or to the global atmospheric or ocean commons.

Riverine discharges of Nr to the coastal zone account for 4.8 Tg N/yr, while export of N-
containing commodities (e.g., grain) removes another 4.3 Tg N/yr from the United States.
Altogether, along with 5.4 Tg N/yr of atmospheric advection, these total Nr outputs out of the US
continental environment add up to about 14 Tg N/yr, leaving about 21 Tg N/yr unaccounted for. Of
this amount, we estimate that 5 Tg N/yr year are stored in soils, vegetation, and groundwater, and,
by difference, we estimate that about 16 Tg N/yr are denitrified to N₂. Denitrification, a process that
microbially converts Nr to N₂ (as well as forming some N₂O) requires both a carbon source and
anaerobic conditions, a situation that is found in wetlands and oxygen-depleted streams, rivers,
soils, and other engineered denitrification systems. There are substantial uncertainties (+/- 50%) for
some of these estimates -- especially those that involve NHₓ emission and deposition and terms that
are arrived at by difference (e.g., atmospheric advection and denitrification). These significant
uncertainties are important factors in the three “Overarching Recommendations” of this report.

Impacts of reactive nitrogen on human health and the environment

Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans--first and foremost in
meeting human dietary needs. A large fraction of the human population of the earth could not be
sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not augment food production significantly all over the
world. Essentially all of the Nr created by human activities, however, is released to the environment,
often with unintended negative consequences. It circulates between, and accumulates within, the
atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial ecosystems. As summarized in Table 1, it contributes to a
number of adverse public health and environmental effects, including photochemical smog,
nitrogen-containing trace gases and aerosols, decreased atmospheric visibility, acidification of
terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, eutrophication of coastal waters (i.e., harmful algal blooms,
hypoxia), drinking water concerns, freshwater Nr imbalances, greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and
subsequent climate change, and stratospheric ozone depletion.

Nr effects are manifest as declines in both human health (e.g., respiratory and cardiac
diseases) and ecosystem health (e.g., coastal eutrophication and loss in biodiversity). The effects are
often magnified because any one atom of nitrogen in the environment can contribute to both
beneficial and detrimental effects in sequence, as excess Nr moves through various environmental
reservoirs (i.e., N Cascade).
### Table 1: Examples of impacts of excess reactive nitrogen on human health and environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>Cause</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acidification of surface waters; loss of biodiversity</td>
<td>Acidification of soils, streams and lakes is caused by atmospheric deposition of sulfur, HNO₃, NH₃ and ammonium compounds.</td>
<td>Primarily mountainous regions of the United States</td>
<td>Out of 1,000 lakes and thousands of miles of streams in the Eastern United States surveyed, 75% of the lakes and 50% of the streams were acidified by acid deposition</td>
<td>Fossil fuel combustion and agriculture</td>
<td><a href="http://www.epa.gov/acidrain">http://www.epa.gov/acidrain</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity loss</td>
<td>Nitrogen deposition</td>
<td>Grasslands and forests in the United States receiving N deposition in excess of critical load</td>
<td>Decrease in species richness of grasslands and forests</td>
<td>Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture</td>
<td>Bobbink et al., 2009; Fenn et al., 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest decline</td>
<td>Ozone and acid deposition</td>
<td>Eastern and Western United States</td>
<td>Decreased timber growth; increased susceptibility to disease and pests</td>
<td>Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture</td>
<td>Johnson &amp; Siccama, 1983; MacKenzie &amp; El-Ashry, 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop yield loss</td>
<td>Ozone</td>
<td>Eastern and Western United States</td>
<td>$2-5 billion/year</td>
<td>Utilities &amp; traffic</td>
<td>Heck et al, 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoxia of coastal waters</td>
<td>Excessive nutrient loading, eutrophication, variable freshwater runoff</td>
<td>Gulf of Mexico, other estuarine and coastal waters</td>
<td>Benthic finfish/shellfish habitat loss, fish kills, sulfide toxicity, costs &gt;$50 million annually</td>
<td>N, P from energy and food production</td>
<td>Bricker et al. 1999, Verity et al. 2006; U.S. EPA SAB 2008; Rabalais et al., 1999; Mitsch et al., 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmful Algal Blooms</td>
<td>Excessive nutrient loading, climatic</td>
<td>Inland and coastal waters</td>
<td>Fish kills, losses of drinking and recreational waters costs &gt;$100 million</td>
<td>Excess nutrient (N &amp; P) loading</td>
<td>Paerl 1988; ECOHAB 1995; NRC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>variability</th>
<th>annually</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visibility decrease</td>
<td>Fine particulate matter</td>
<td>National Parks and wilderness areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human mortality</td>
<td>PM\textsubscript{2.5}, O\textsubscript{3} and related toxins.</td>
<td>US urban and nearby areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total damage to public health and environment</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{x} into air</td>
<td>Chesapeake Bay Watershed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total damage to public health and environment</td>
<td>NH\textsubscript{x} and nitrate into air and water</td>
<td>Chesapeake Bay Watershed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1

2

Context of the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study

3

*Current EPA risk management and research programs*

4

The parts of EPA most directly concerned with management of Nr are the Office of Air and Radiation (OAR), the Office of Water (OW), and the Office of Research and Development (ORD). Programs designed to save energy, such as Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr as well. EPA’s Office of Air and Radiation reduces risk from Nr in over a dozen programs including National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and implementation; emission standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid Rain Program; the Clean Air Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source emissions. EPA’s Office of Water addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act with activities such as; criteria development and standard setting; Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) development; National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits; watershed planning; wetlands preservation; and regulation of Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs). EPA’s Office of Research and Development’s mission is to conduct leading-edge research and foster the sound use of science and technology in support of EPA’s mission. ORD is well recognized for providing a scientific basis for the development of the NAAQS standards for NO\textsubscript{x} and particulate matter (PM). ORD’s revised Multi-Year Plan for Ecosystem Services Research will identify and quantify the
positive and negative impacts on ecosystem services resulting from changes in nitrogen loadings from major source categories to support policy and management decisions in EPA’s Offices of Air Resources and Water.

EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on reactive N: conventional regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring and place-based approaches; control technology development and verification; communication and education; intergovernmental and international cooperation, and voluntary approaches. The variety and breadth of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the environment, the historical single medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a silver bullet for reducing risks from Nr.

Need for an integrated management strategy

The EPA programs discussed above (and the programs of EPA’s predecessor organizations) have been active in the management of Nr through efforts to: decrease or transform the Nr amount in sewage, control NOx to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain, control Nr inputs to coastal systems, control fine particulates in the atmosphere, and decrease Nr leaching and runoff from crop and animal production systems. As beneficial as those efforts have been, they have focused on the specific problem without consideration of the interaction of their particular system with other systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade, this approach may result in short-term benefits for a particular system but will also likely only temporarily delay larger-scale impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N management programs, to ensure that efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of the environment do not result in unintended problems in other areas. Biofuels feedstock production is a good example of this. Increasing corn production for ethanol raised the prospect of increased Nr losses and degraded water quality. The alternative of cellulosic based ethanol does not necessarily mitigate the potential for this negative externality. High yields of cellulosic materials also require N and the “marginal” land assumed for such production may be more susceptible to nutrient leakage (National Research Council, 2008a). In addition, there can be unintended consequences associated with a focus on one pollutant, even an integrated focus on various forms of nitrogen. For example, as further discussed in Subsection 3.1.2 of this report, numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs, and not all control practices will be effective for dual nutrient reduction. There can be synergistic effects on nutrient loss reductions where combinations of control practices can produce more or less than the sum of their individual reductions (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, 2007) and an integrated strategy should take this into consideration.

Objectives of the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee study

To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and soil-pollution issues, this Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) was formed and charged by the Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to address the following objectives:
Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents in the environment and the links among them;

Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy could make to environmental protection;

Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and

Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support risk reduction.

The Committee addressed the four objectives in the following manner.

Objective 1: Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them.

To address this objective, the Committee used the nitrogen cascade framework to determine the major sources of newly created Nr in the United States (see Figure 1). The flows of Nr within the food, fiber, feed and bioenergy production systems for the US were examined, paying special attention to the locations in each of these systems where Nr is lost to the environment. The same process was employed for energy production but, since all the Nr formed during energy production is lost to the environment, the Committee identified the important energy producing sectors that contribute to Nr formation.

The Committee next examined the fate of the Nr lost to the environment, estimated the amount stored in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems).

These two activities set the stage for addressing the environmental and human health problems Nr presents, and the links among them. Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee identified the impacts Nr has on people and ecosystem functions as it moves through different systems. The Committee also addressed the alternative metrics that could be used, including tons of specific forms of Nr, human health indicators and the economic damage cost, to assess incommensurable impacts due to environmental changes (e.g., acid deposition), vs. impacts due to losses of ecosystem services (e.g., loss of biodiversity), and trade-offs among Nr Impacts.

Objective #2: Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to environmental protection.

An integrated management strategy should take into account the contributions of all Nr sources, and all chemical species of Nr that adversely impact both human health and environmental systems. Further, an integrated strategy should ensure that solving one problem

---

1 An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.
related to Nr does not exacerbate another problem or diminish necessary ecosystem services to produce food, feed, fiber, or bioenergy. In short, the strategy should seek to achieve desirable benefits of Nr, while limiting adverse effects.

As discussed below, to address this challenge, the Committee identified several actions that could be taken to better manage Nr in one environmental system that have caused unintended consequences in another. Examples of management actions that could be taken that would be ‘integrative’ in nature are highlighted.

**Objective #3: Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration.**

As further discussed below, the Committee has identified four major Target Goals for actions that collectively have the potential to decrease Nr losses to the environment by about 25%, recognizing that decreasing Nr emissions by these actions will result in further decreases in Nr-related impacts throughout the nitrogen cascade. The Committee has suggested several ways in which each of these Target Goals could be attained including conservation measures, additional regulatory steps, application of modern technologies, and end-of-pipe approaches. These are initial actions; others should be taken once the recommended actions are completed. Thus the last sections of this report focus on a better understanding of N dynamics and impacts in the United States.

**Objective #4: Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support risk reduction.**

Throughout the report, there are summary statements, labeled “Findings.” Attached to these findings is one or more specific “Recommendation” for actions that could be taken by EPA or other management authorities. In each case, the intent is to provide the scientific foundation regarding a specific Nr-relevant environmental issue and one or more recommendations by which EPA acting alone or in cooperation with other organizations could use currently available technology to decrease the amount of Nr lost to the US environment.

**Major Findings and Recommendations.**

In this report the Committee has provided a number of overarching and specific findings and recommendations to assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and soil-pollution issues.

**Overarching recommendations**

Optimizing the benefits of Nr, and minimizing its impacts, will require an integrated nitrogen management strategy that not only involves EPA, but also coordination with other federal agencies, the States, the private sector, universities, and a strong public outreach program. The Committee provides the following four overarching recommendations to improve the management of Nr.

**Recommendation A: The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr.** This approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms.
Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade. Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective than control or intervention at another point. This is why understanding the nature and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.

Recommendation B: The framing of the reactive nitrogen cascade provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damaging forms of Nr. It is difficult to create fully effective regulations de novo for such a complex system so we recommend utilizing adaptive management to continuously improve the effectiveness and lower the cost of implementation policies. This in turn will require a monitoring system that will provide feedback on the effectiveness of specific actions taken to lower fluxes and concentrations of Nr.

Recommendation C: EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on existing Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-Agency Task Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.

Recommendation D: Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other agencies. To coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching and managing Nr in the environment, the Committee recommends that EPA convene an Inter-agency Nr Management Task Force. It is recommended that the members of this Inter-Agency Task Force include at least the following federal agencies: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and managing Nr in the environment. The EPA Office of International Affairs should work closely with the Department of State to ensure that EPA is aware of international efforts to control Nr and is developing national strategies that are compatible with international initiatives. Similar recommendations for coordination and joint action among and between agencies at both state and federal levels have been made in the National Research Council’s recent reports on the Mississippi Basin, National Research Council, 2008b, 2009). These intra- and inter-agency Nr-Management Task Forces should take a systems approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation to inform public policy related to Nr management. The Committee recommends that the intra and inter-agency task forces coordinate the following activities to implement a systems approach to Nr management.
Summary of specific recommendations by study objective

The Committee’s specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the four study objectives are summarized below.

Study Objective #1 - Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them. The Committee finds that uncertainty associated with rapid expansion of biofuels, losses of Nr from grasslands, forests, and urban areas, and the rate and extent of denitrification have created the need to measure, model, and report all forms of Nr consistently and accurately. This should be accomplished through a coordinated effort among cognizant federal and state agencies, and universities. The Committee provides the following specific recommendations to address these findings.

• EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding and prediction of how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will affect Nr inputs and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy on how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr. (Recommendation #4)

• EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work together in efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the magnitudes of at least the major loss vectors are known. (Recommendation #9 - also pertains to study objectives 2 and 4)

• EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research. (Recommendation #10 - also pertains to study objective 4)

• The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example, in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program ([NADP]) summary reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resource, and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management. (Recommendation #13 - also pertains to study objective 4)

Study Objective #2 - Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to environmental protection. The Committee finds that effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the existence of tradeoffs across a number of impact categories involving the cycling of nitrogen and other elements. In addition, an integrated multimedia approach to monitoring Nr is needed. Restoration of drained wetlands and creation of new riverine
wetlands offer potential opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen. The following specific recommendations are provided.

- The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and management framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication dynamics and their potential for management. (Recommendation #11)

- It is recommended that the EPA examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated management efforts. (Recommendation #14)

- To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee recommends that EPA use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape. (Recommendation #15e)

- The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with reactive nitrogen in the environmental consistent with the systems approach of overarching recommendations B and C. Specific actions should include: 1) Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive nitrogen; 2) Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated with management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of concern; and 3) Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an understanding of the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies on the interchange of reactive nitrogen across environmental media. (Recommendation #18)

- In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and Wildlife Service and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address the means of financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be modeled on the Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental trading programs, but need not be limited to current practices. (Recommendation #20 - also pertains to study objective 3)

- The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition, effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort. (Recommendation #21 - also pertains to study objective 3)
Study Objective #3 - Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration.

The Committee finds that a number of risk management actions should be considered to reduce Nr loading and transfer to the environment. These include farm-level improvements in manure management, actions to reduce atmospheric emissions of Nr, and interventions to control Nr in water management programs. The following specific recommendations are provided.

- Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus load issues. (Recommendation #6)

- EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant “oxides of nitrogen” and the indicator species, NO₂, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N₂O) as the criteria pollutant and NH₃ and NOy as the indicators. (Recommendation #8a)

- The Committee recommends that monitoring of NH₃ and NOy begin as soon as possible to supplement the existing network of NO₂ compliance monitors. (Recommendation #8b)

- The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches, tools and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and the most cost-effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be adapted as necessary to ensure they are responsive to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development and enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best management practices, and continue to build our level of understanding and increase our ability to meet management goals. (Recommendation #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)

- To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the populated landscape the Committee recommends that EPA:
  
  - Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria. Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source type with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use practices. (Recommendation #15a)

  - Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, including nitrous oxide. (Recommendation #15b)

  - Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management practices such as low impact development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing features to the landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional engineered best management practices. (Recommendation #15c)
• The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade. (Recommendation #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)

• The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a PM₂.₅ precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a harmful PM₂.₅ precursor. (Recommendation #17)

Study Objective #4 - Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support risk reduction. The Committee finds that research is needed in a number of areas to support Nr risk reduction activities. These areas include research to advance the understanding of: the quantity and fate of Nr applied to major crops; how to accelerate crop yields while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency; agricultural emissions of forms of Nr; atmospheric deposition of Nr.; the potential for amplification of Nr-related climate impacts. The following specific recommendations are provided.

• The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies and mitigation efforts. (Recommendation #1)

• To obtain information on Nr inputs and crop productivity the Committee recommends that:
  - Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-scale fields, be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better focus research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies. (Recommendation #2a)
  - Efforts at USDA and land grant universities be promoted to: (i) investigate means to increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such systems would not cause indirect land use change. (Recommendation #2b)
  - EPA work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities to help
identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use and better mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems. (Recommendation #2c)

- The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities. (Recommendation #3)

- The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from agricultural emissions, e.g., NO$_3^-$ and NH$_4^+$ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the National Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network (LTER). (Recommendation #5)

- To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the Committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and local extension organizations to coordinate research and promote awareness of the issue. (Recommendation #7a)

- Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species. (Recommendation #7b)

- EPA should Pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of Nr, such as NO$_2$ (with specificity), NO, and PAN, and HNO$_3$, and other inorganic and reduced forms, as well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods. (Recommendation #8c)

- The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring networks should be increased (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and Trends Network) and an oversight review panel should be appointed for these two networks. (Recommendation # 8d)

- EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals including:
  - Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.
  - Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer and of long range transport.
  - Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.
Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH$_3$ flux to the atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.

- Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NO$_y$ and NH$_x$ species especially with regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr. (Recommendation #8e)

- Research should be conducted on best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr, especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature preservation and set Nr management targets that realistically reflect these management and preservation capacities. Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation actions consistent with management goals. (Recommendation 15d)

- The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as: 1. Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050; 2. Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds, precipitation, CO$_2$) for a few years around 2050; 3. Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application rates; and 4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling impacts such as those described in this report. (Recommendation #19)

**Four recommended management options**

In addition to providing the specific recommendations described above, Committee outlines four strategies that can be undertaken based on near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the environment from various sources.

1. The Committee suggests that the EPA expand its NO$_x$ control efforts from the current decreases of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger cars) and power plants to include other important unregulated mobile and stationary sources sufficient to achieve a 2.0 Tg N/yr decrease in the generation of reactive nitrogen. Such changes can be effected by applying existing, proven technology. Emissions from many point sources are controlled with low-NO$_x$ burners or NO$_x$ reduction – such equipment should also be installed on industrial boilers and the remaining, uncontrolled power plants. NO$_x$ controls for modern, on-road vehicles are effective and these technologies should be applied to off-road vehicles, locomotives, ships and other devices with internal combustion engines.
2. The Committee suggests a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH₃ emissions by 30% (a decrease of 0.5 Tg N/yr) by a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions. This is expected to decrease PM₂.₅ by ~0.3 µg/m³ (2.5%), and improve health of ecosystems by achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally, we recommend decreasing NH₃ emissions derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~0.2 Tg N/yr), through the use of NH₃ treatment systems and BMPs.

3. The Committee suggests that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems be decreased by approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved landscape management and without undue disruption to agricultural production. This would include activities such as using large-scale wetland creation and restoration to provide needed ecosystem services of Nr retention and conversion as well as matching cropping systems and intensity of Nr use to land characteristics. Improved tile-drainage systems and riparian buffers on cropland, and implementing stormwater and non-point source management practices (e.g., EPA permitting and funding programs) are other alternatives. In addition, the Committee suggests that crop N-uptake efficiencies be increased by up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop output can be increased while decreasing total Nr by up to 20% of applied artificial Nr, amounting to ~2.4 Tg N/yr below current amounts of Nr additions to the environment. These are appropriate targets with today’s available technologies and further progress is possible.

4. The Committee suggests that a high priority be assigned to nutrient management through a targeted construction grants program under the CWA. This will decrease Nr emissions by between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr.

The Committee is confident that implementing these suggestions will decrease the amount of Nr introduced into the United States by about 25%, which will similarly decrease the amount of Nr lost to the atmosphere, soils and waters.
1. Introduction

1.1. Overview of the Problem – Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health and the Environment

Nitrogen is an essential nutrient that governs the growth and reproduction of living organisms. Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans – first and foremost in meeting human dietary needs. In fact, a large fraction of the human population of the earth could not be sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not augment food production significantly all over the world. However, excess releases of reactive nitrogen (Nr) to the environment from human activities such as fossil fuel combustion and agriculture are a major cause of air and water quality degradation that has been linked to significant impacts on human and ecosystem health. Reactive nitrogen, in contrast to non-reactive gaseous N₂, includes all biologically active, chemically reactive, and radiatively active nitrogen (N) compounds in the atmosphere and biosphere of the Earth.

Reactive nitrogen (Nr) includes inorganic chemically reduced forms of N (NH₃) [e.g., ammonia (NH₃) and ammonium ion (NH₄⁺)], inorganic chemically oxidized forms of N [e.g., nitrogen oxides (NOₓ), nitric acid (HNO₃), nitrous oxide (N₂O), N₂O₅, HONO, peroxy acetyl compounds such as peroxyacytlnitrate (PAN), and nitrate ion (NO₃⁻)], as well as organic compounds (e.g., urea, amines, amino acids, and proteins).

The negative consequences of Nr flux in the U.S. environment include increases in photochemical smog and atmospheric particulate matter (PM₂.₅), decreases in atmospheric visibility, both increases and decrease in productivity of grasslands and forests, acidification of soils and freshwaters, accelerating estuarine and coastal eutrophication, increases in the emission of greenhouse gases (GHG) to the atmosphere, and decreases in stratospheric ozone concentrations. Most of these changes in environmental conditions lead to a variety of negative impacts on both ecosystem and human health (Johnson and Siccama, 1983; Heck et al., 1984; Paerl, 1988; MacKenzie and El-Ashry, 1990; ECOHAB, 1995; Bricker et al., 1999; Rabalais et al., 1999; NRC, 2000; Mitsch et al., 2001; Fenn et al., 2003; Ezzati et al., 2004; Mokad et al., 2004; Verity et al., 2006; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency SAB, 2008; Bobbink et al., 2009).

1.2. The Nitrogen Cascade – Reactive Nitrogen Loading, Cycling, and Exposure

Approximately 78% of the atmosphere is diatomic nitrogen (N₂), which is unavailable to most organisms because of the strength of the triple bond that holds the two N atoms together. Over evolutionary history, only a limited number of species of bacteria and archaea have evolved the ability to convert N₂ to Nr via biological N fixation. However, even with adaptations to use N efficiently, many ecosystems of the world are limited by N.

*Anthropogenic creation of Nr*
Nitrogen limitation of ecosystem production has driven humans to use increasingly sophisticated and energy-intensive measures to obtain Nr to sustain food production and to produce other commodities (e.g., nylon, explosives). In the beginning, hunters and gatherers harvested food from natural stocks. With the advent of agriculture, local sources of Nr were used (soil stocks, crop residue, and manures) to increase productivity of landscapes. In the 19th century, long range transport of Nr to sustain food production increased by shipping bird guano from the Pacific Islands and nitrates from South America to Europe and other locations. By the beginning of the 20th century, these sources were not sufficient to sustain the growing global population requirements for food.

This deficiency led to what has been called one of the world’s most important discoveries—how to extract N2 from the atmosphere and convert it to ammonia (NH3) — the Haber-Bosch process (Smil, 2001; Erisman et al., 2008). Today this process and cultivation-induced biological N fixation (C-BNF) introduce over 140 teragrams (Tg) of N per year (hereafter expressed as Tg N/yr) into the global environment to increase food production. Another 23 Tg N/yr are introduced by the Haber-Bosch process for the chemical industry, and 25 Tg N/yr are introduced via the combustion of fossil fuels.

The total global anthropogenic Nr creation rate is ~190 Tg N/yr (2005), substantially larger than the median of estimates for Nr creation by natural terrestrial processes (~100 Tg N/yr) (Galloway et al., 2008). The fact that humans are more effective than nature in Nr creation means that on average, humans are less reliant on natural sources of Nr. However, with global commodity stocks running at a 58-day supply and food prices increasing dramatically, the challenge is to increase the nutrient use efficiency of Nr in agricultural systems while maintaining or increasing yields (USDA ERS/World Agricultural Outlook Board, July 11, 2008. World Agricultural Supply and Demand Estimates).

There are large regional disparities in Nr creation rates on both absolute and per capita bases. Total Nr creation is larger in Asia than in any other region. Per capita Nr creation is largest in North America and Europe. Humans also redistribute large amounts of Nr among countries or regions of the world through exports of fertilizers, feed grains, and fossil fuels. Nevertheless, there are large regions of the world with populations approaching one billion, where there is malnutrition in part due to a lack of available Nr to sustain crop production.

The introduction of Nr into most regions of the United States by humans has greatly increased food availability. However, since essentially all the Nr created for food production and by fossil fuel combustion is lost to the environment, it has also greatly increased Nr’s contribution to a wide variety of environmental problems. Most plants, animals, and microorganisms are adapted to efficiently use and retain Nr. Addition of Nr to most ecosystems may first lead to increased uptake, growth, storage, and hence to increased biomass, including food or fiber production. However, further addition of Nr in excessive amounts often leads to imbalances in the movement of Nr among reservoirs and potential losses2 to the environment in the form of air emission or water discharges

---

2 In the context of this report, “losses” refers to transfers among systems and not the conversion of Nr to N2. Whenever N2 formation is discussed, it is explicitly stated.
into other ecosystems where Nr may disrupt ecosystem functions and have a negative impact on resources. In essence, the assimilative capacity of the ecosystem may be insufficient to benefit from increases in Nr without disruptive changes.

These changes, which impact air, land, water and the balance of life in an interrelated fashion, are often referred to as a cascade of effects from excess Nr\(^3\) or the “nitrogen cascade” (Figure 2). Unlike other element-based pollution problems, the N cascade links the negative impacts, where one N-containing molecule can in sequence contribute to all the environmental issues mentioned above.

The nitrogen cascade has three dimensions:

- biogeochemical,
- alterations in the environment, and
- human and ecosystem consequences.

The “biogeochemical” dimension of the nitrogen cascade involves Nr creation from N\(_2\) as a consequence of chemical, food and energy production, Nr use in food and chemical production, Nr losses to the environment, changes in Nr species residence times in environmental reservoirs, Nr transfers among reservoirs, and Nr conversion back to N\(_2\). Alterations to the environment then result from increased Nr levels in the environment. These alterations have negative consequences for ecosystem and human health at local, regional, national and global scales. Because nitrogen is a critical resource and also a contributor to many of the environmental concerns facing the United States today, it is imperative to understand how human action has altered N cycling in the United States, and the consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems. The over-arching question is how do we protect and sustain ecosystems that provide multiple benefits to society while also providing the interconnected material, food and energy required by society.

Nr inputs to the nation and the world have been increasing, largely due to human activities associated with food production and fossil fuel combustion. Despite the obvious benefits of a plentiful supply of food and energy, the adverse consequences associated with the accumulation of Nr in the environment are large, with implications for human health and the environment.

---

\(^3\) Excess reactive nitrogen (Nr) is defined as the amount of Nr that is present in, or introduced into, an environmental system (e.g., Nr inputs to the atmosphere, Nr inputs to grasslands and forests, N\(_2\) inputs to estuaries) from anthropogenic sources that is not incorporated into agricultural and other biological products (e.g., food, feed, fuel and fiber), or stored in long-term storage pools (e.g., cropland soils).

Thresholds are used to determine at what amount excess Nr causes negative effects on ecosystem services and functions, and human health. Thresholds vary by metric (e.g., concentration, loading, etc) and depend on the environmental system (e.g., atmosphere, forest). Examples for specific thresholds are given later in the report in relevant sections.
The greater the inputs of Nr to the landscape, the greater the potential for negative effects, caused by greenhouse gas (GHG) production, ground level ozone, acid deposition, and Nr overload that can contribute to climate change, degradation of soils and vegetation, acidification of streams, lakes and rivers, estuarine and coastal eutrophication, hypoxia and habitat loss.

The growing nature of the Nr problem, and the adverse and intertwined consequences associated with Nr inputs to air, land, and water as exhibited in the N cascade underscore the need for researchers and managers to explore integrated strategies that minimize N inputs, maximize its use efficiency, promote Nr removal processes and protect humans and natural resources.

Figure 2: The nitrogen cascade.

The concept of the nitrogen cascade highlights that once a new Nr molecule is created, it can, in sequence, travel throughout the environment contributing to major environmental problems (Galloway et al., 2003). The adaptation of the cascade in Figure 2 was developed by the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) to provide a context for considering nitrogen-related issues and ecosystem effects in the United States. To consider the cascading effects of Nr in the United States...
States, we examine the various atmospheric, terrestrial, and aquatic environmental systems where Nr is stored, and the magnitudes of the various flows of N to, from, and within them. The nitrogen cascade concept implies the cycling of Nr among these systems. The process of denitrification is the only mechanism by which Nr is converted to chemically inert N2, “closing” the continuous cycle (Figure 2 shows only flows of reactive nitrogen, not N2). Denitrification can occur in any of the indicated reservoirs except the atmosphere.

The “new” N box in Figure 2 depicts the two primary anthropogenic sources by which Nr originates, energy production and food production, and where Nr from these sources enter ecosystems. Energy production includes both fossil fuel and biofuel combustion. Food production includes N fertilizer produced in the United States, cultivation-induced biological N (C-BNF) in the United States, production of animals and crops in the United States for human consumption, and imports of N-containing fertilizer, grain and meat to the United States.

The atmospheric system box in Figure 2 indicates that tropospheric concentrations of both ozone and particulate matter are increased due to emissions of nitrogen oxides\(^4\) (NO\(_x\)) to the atmosphere. The ovals illustrate that the increase in N\(_2\)O concentrations, in turn, contribute to the greenhouse effect in the troposphere and to ozone depletion in the stratosphere. Except for N\(_2\)O, there is limited Nr storage in the atmosphere. Losses of Nr from the atmospheric system include total oxidized nitrogen\(^5\) (NO\(_y\)), reduced nitrogen\(^6\) (NH\(_x\)), and organic nitrogen (N\(_{org}\)) deposition to terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems of the earth’s surface. There is little potential for conversion of Nr to N\(_2\) via denitrification in air. However, once airborne deposition of Nr occurs it will be subject to denitrification pathways via soil and water.

The terrestrial system box in Figure 2 depicts that Nr enters agricultural lands via food production and is introduced to the entire terrestrial landscape via atmospheric deposition. Within agricultural regions there is cycling among soils, crops and animals, and then a transfer of Nr as food to populated regions, from which there are Nr losses to the environment (e.g., sewage, landfills). The ovals showing ecosystem productivity and biogeochemical cycling reflect that Nr is actively transported and transformed within the terrestrial system, and that as a consequence there are significant impacts on ecosystem productivity due to fertilization and acidification, often with resulting losses of biodiversity. There is ample opportunity for Nr storage in both biomass and soils. Losses of Nr from this system occur by leaching and runoff of NO\(_x\), NH\(_x\) and N\(_{org}\) to Aquatic ecosystems and by emissions to Atmospheric system as NO\(_x\), NH\(_3\), N\(_{org}\), and N\(_2\)O. There is potential for conversion of Nr to N\(_2\) via denitrification in the terrestrial system.

The aquatic system box in Figure 2 shows that Nr is introduced via leaching and runoff from terrestrial ecosystems and via deposition from atmospheric ecosystems. Connected with the hydrological cycle, there are Nr fluxes downstream with ultimate transport to coastal systems.

\(^4\) NO\(_x\) (oxides of nitrogen) includes NO + NO\(_2\)

\(^5\) NO\(_y\) (total oxidized nitrogen) includes NO, NO\(_2\), NO\(_3\), N\(_2\)O\(_5\), HONO, HNO\(_3\), NO\(_3^-\), PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO\(_2\)

\(^6\) NH\(_x\) (reduced nitrogen) includes NH\(_3\) + NH\(_4\)
Within the aquatic system, the ovals highlight two significant impacts of waterborne Nr—acidification of freshwaters and eutrophication of fresh and coastal waters. Except for Nr accumulation in groundwater reservoirs, there is limited Nr storage within the hydrosphere. Losses of Nr from the aquatic system are primarily via N\textsubscript{2}O emissions to the atmospheric system. There is a very large potential for conversion of Nr to N\textsubscript{2} via denitrification in water and wetlands.

NO\textsubscript{y}, NH\textsubscript{x} and N\textsubscript{2}O are all components of Nr, but a fundamental difference is that the NO\textsubscript{y} and NH\textsubscript{x} are rapidly transferred from the atmosphere to receiving ecosystems due to a short atmospheric residence time (≤ 10 days) where they continue to contribute to the N cascade. Because of its longer residence time (~100 years) however, N\textsubscript{2}O remains in the troposphere where it contributes to climate change, until it is transferred to the stratosphere, where it contributes to ozone depletion.

1.3. EPA Activities to Manage Risks Posed by Reactive Nitrogen

EPA activities to manage the risks posed by reactive nitrogen can be linked to the Agency’s broad strategic goals. EPA’s mission is to protect human health and the environment. In achieving this mission, EPA is accountable for addressing five goals given in the 2006 – 2011 \textit{EPA Strategic Plan} (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2006d):

1. Clean air and global climate change,
2. Clean and safe water,
3. Land preservation and restoration,
4. Healthy communities and ecosystems, and
5. Compliance and environmental stewardship.

The \textit{Strategic Plan} includes targets for reducing risk from N. EPA’s \textit{Report on the Environment} (ROE) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008), provides “data on environmental trends,” to determine whether or not EPA is on track to meet its targets and goals. EPA is responsible and accountable for reducing at least some risks from Nr.

As previously discussed, the principal mechanisms for Nr removal from circulation in the environment are complete denitrification (re-conversion of Nr back to non-reactive gaseous N\textsubscript{2}), and storage in long-term reservoirs (e.g., soils, sediments, and woody biomass). In some cases, it may be possible to capture Nr emissions or discharges and deliver them to food or fiber production areas where there are nitrogen deficiencies. However, as previously noted, major challenges in the management of the N cycle are how to decrease creation of Nr while still meeting societal needs, promote denitrification of excess Nr (without producing N\textsubscript{2}O), and improve the efficiency of use and reuse of excess Nr in a cost-effective manner. Solving these challenges will result in less Nr accumulation.

The parts of EPA most directly concerned with management of Nr are the Office of Air and Radiation (OAR), the Office of Water (OW), and the Office of Research and Development (ORD). Programs designed to save energy, such as Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr as well. EPA’s Office of Air and Radiation reduces risk from Nr in over a dozen programs including National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and
implementation; emission standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid Rain Program; the Clean Air Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source emissions. EPA’s Office of Water addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act with activities such as; criteria development and standard setting; Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) development; National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits; watershed planning; wetlands preservation; and regulation of Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs). EPA’s Office of Research and Development’s mission is to conduct leading-edge research and foster the sound use of science and technology in support of EPA’s mission. ORD is well recognized for providing a scientific basis for the development of the NAAQS standards for NOx and particulate matter (PM). ORD’s revised Multi-Year Plan for Ecosystem Services Research will identify and quantify the positive and negative impacts on ecosystem services resulting from changes in nitrogen loadings from major source categories to support policy and management decisions in EPA’s Offices of Air Resources and Water.

EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on reactive N: conventional regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring and place-based approaches; control technology development and verification; communication and education; intergovernmental and international cooperation, and voluntary approaches. The variety and breadth of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the environment, the historical single medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a silver bullet for reducing risks from Nr.

Need for an Integrated Nitrogen Management Strategy

The EPA programs discussed above (and the programs of EPA’s predecessor organizations) have been active in the management of Nr through efforts to: decrease the Nr amount in sewage, control NOx to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain, control Nr inputs to coastal systems, control fine particulates in the atmosphere, and decrease Nr leaching and runoff from crop and animal production systems. As beneficial as those efforts have been, they have focused on the specific problem without consideration of the interaction of their particular system with other systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade, this approach may result in short-term benefits for a particular system but will also likely only temporarily delay larger-scale impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N management programs, to ensure that efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of the environment do not result in unintended problems in other areas. Biofuels feedstock production is a good example of this. Increasing corn production for ethanol raised the prospect of increased Nr losses and degraded water quality. The alternative of cellulosic based ethanol does not necessarily mitigate the potential for this negative externality. High yields of cellulosic materials also require N and the “marginal” land assumed for such production may be more susceptible to nutrient leakage (National Research Council, 2008a). In addition, there can be unintended consequences associated with a focus on one pollutant, even an integrated focus on various forms of nitrogen. For example, as further discussed in 3.1.2 of this report, numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs, and not all control practices will be effective for dual nutrient reduction. There can be synergistic effects on nutrient loss reductions where combinations of control practices can
produce more or less than the sum of their individual reductions (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, 2007) and an integrated strategy should take this into consideration.

1.4. SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study Objectives

The EPA Science Advisory Board has previously provided recommendations concerning management of nitrogenous compounds as well as integrated environmental decision making. In 1973 the Science Advisory Board issued a report *Nitrogenous Compounds in the Environment* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, 1973). The report addressed sources and effects of nitrogenous compounds, including those from air emissions, animal wastes, crop agriculture, industrial processes, and solid wastes. After concluding that, “At present, all known trends appear to be ones that can be managed and kept within control, if appropriate steps are taken now,” the SAB provided recommendations relating to Nr research and control. In its 2000 report, *Toward Integrated Environmental Decision-Making* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, 2002) the SAB articulated a framework for integrated environmental decision-making. In that report, the SAB noted that the three-phase structure outlined in the National Research Council’s risk assessment/risk management paradigm (National Research Council, 1983) (problem formulation, analysis & decision-making, followed by implementation and evaluation), “belie the complexities involved in putting the concept of integrated decision-making into practice.” The SAB’s interests in N science and integrated environmental protection converged in 2003, when the SAB identified integrated N research and control strategies as an important issue facing the Agency and formed the Integrated Nitrogen Committee to conduct this study.

To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and soil-pollution issues, the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) was formed and charged by the Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to address the following four objectives:

2. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents in the environment and the links among them;

3. Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy could make to environmental protection;

4. Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and

---

7 An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.
5. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support risk reduction.

1.5. Study Approach and Structure of the Report

To address the four objectives of this study, the Committee completed the following activities:

1) The Committee used the nitrogen cascade framework to determine the major sources of newly created Nr in the United States. The flows of Nr within the food, fiber, feed, and bioenergy production systems of the United States were examined paying special attention to the locations in each of these systems where Nr is lost to the environment. The same process was employed for energy production but, since all of the Nr formed during energy production is lost to the environment, the Committee identified the important energy producing sectors that contribute to Nr formation.

2) The Committee examined the fate of Nr lost to the environment, estimated the amount stored in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems).

3) Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee identified the impacts Nr has on people and ecosystem functions as it moves through different systems.

4) The Committee identified actions that could be taken to improve the integrative management of N.

5) The Committee identified major target goals for actions that EPA could take to decrease Nr losses to the environment by about 25%. The Committee suggested ways in which each of these target goals could be attained.

6) The Committee identified research needed to improve the scientific foundation to support specific Nr risk reduction activities.

Four public face-to-face meetings were held during the course of the study and briefings were presented to the Committee by EPA’s Office of Air and Radiation, Office of International Affairs, and Office of Water; the Department of Agriculture’s Agricultural Research Service, Cooperative State Research, Extension and Education Service, and the Economic Research Service; and from external organizations such as the Energy Research Centre of the Netherlands, Environmental Defense Fund, International Plant Nutrition Institute, Iowa State University, LiveFuels, and the Soil and Water Conservation Society.

Additionally, the Committee invited scientists and managers from EPA, other federal agencies, states and localities, academia, non-governmental organizations and the private sector to participate in a October 20-22, 2008 Workshop Meeting on Nitrogen Risk Management Integration. The purpose of the meeting was to take public input on the Committee’s preliminary assessment of Nr problems, consequences, and remedies, with emphasis on risk reduction; to react to the Committee’s quantitative suggestions for Nr reduction targets; and to suggest
mechanisms whereby the Nr strategy might be enacted. The Committee took this public input into consideration as it developed this report.

Structure of the report

This report is organized in six chapters. This introductory chapter has provided a brief overview of problems caused by excess reactive nitrogen and described the study objectives and approach. As described below, the Committee has addressed the four study objectives and presented specific findings recommendations in Chapters 2-6. The findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the study objectives are summarized in Chapter 6.

- Study objective 1 (identification and analysis of the problems nitrogen presents in the environment and linkages among these problems) is addressed in Chapters 2 and 3. Chapter 2 focuses on the sources, transfer, and transformation of reactive nitrogen in environmental systems, and Chapter 3 describes the impacts of reactive nitrogen on aquatic, atmospheric, and terrestrial ecosystems.

- Study objective 2 (evaluation of the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy could make to environmental protection) is addressed in Chapters 4 and 5. Chapter 4 describes EPA’s current activities to manage reactive nitrogen and Chapter 5 discusses integrated risk reduction strategies.

- Study objective 3 (identification of additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration) is addressed in both Chapters 5 and 6. In Chapter 6, the Committee identifies specific target goals for reducing the loss of reactive nitrogen to the environment. The Committee believes that these represent realistic near-term targets that can be attained using current technology. However, the Committee emphasizes that further reduction beyond these targets will be needed to protect many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-related standards are maintained.

- The Committee finds that these are goals that could be attained by conservation measures, additional regulation, and application of modern technologies.

- Study objective 4 (recommendation of improvements in reactive nitrogen research to support risk reduction) is addressed in all of the report chapters and Chapter 6 contains a section describing the need for a comprehensive program to monitor Nr in the environment.

Throughout this report there are summary statements labeled “Findings.” Attached to these findings are one or more specific “Recommendations” for actions that could be taken by EPA or other management authorities. The Committee’s findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the four study objective are summarized in Chapter 6.
2. Sources, Transfer, and Transformation of Reactive Nitrogen in Environmental Systems

The Integrated Nitrogen Committee was charged with identifying and analyzing, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them. This chapter addresses two aspects of the Committee’s work. The first aspect is the introduction of Nr into U.S. systems from fossil fuel combustion and from food production and the second aspect is the fate of Nr after it is emitted to the atmosphere by fossil fuel combustion or lost to the air, water and soils from agricultural production systems. The Nr budgets and calculations for the U.S. exclude Alaska and Hawaii.

2.1. Reactive Nitrogen Flux in the Environment

As stated previously, although N is a major required nutrient that governs growth and reproduction of living organisms, Nr losses to the environment from human sources have a profound effect on air, water and soil quality. Human consumption of energy to sustain economic development results in emissions of NOx to the atmosphere via fossil fuel combustion. Consumption of food to meet nutritional requirements of a growing population results in agricultural emissions of NH3, urban and industrial emissions of NOx, and N2O as well as losses of NO3− and other N compounds to water bodies due to leaching and runoff. Once released into the atmosphere by either human or natural processes, these Nr compounds undergo transformation through atmospheric reactions (e.g., gas-to-particle conversion), transport associated with wind, and finally wet and dry deposition. Reactive nitrogen lost from agricultural and peopled systems can enter groundwater, streams, lakes, estuaries, and coastal waters where the Nr can also undergo transformation mediated by a wide range of biotic and abiotic processes. The introduction of Nr into agroecosystems provides much of the world’s food. The losses of Nr to the environment throughout the food production process and during fossil fuel combustion contribute to many of the major environmental problems of today. The impacts of Nr on humans and ecosystems are discussed in Chapter 3 of this report.

The issues of Nr in the U.S. environment revolve around the introduction of new Nr by imports, fertilizer production, C-BNF, and fossil fuel combustion and around its distribution within agricultural systems and populated systems and redistribution through losses from those systems to the environment (Figure 2). National-level values for Nr fluxes are displayed in Table 2. Those fluxes that represent the introduction of new Nr into the United States are marked with an asterisk. Specific sections of the report will use these values to more clearly determine the flux and fate of Nr in the United States.
### Table 2: Nr fluxes for the United States, Tg N in 2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr inputs to the Atmospheric environmental system</th>
<th>Tg N/yr</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>N₂O-N emissions</strong></td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture - livestock (manure) N₂O-N</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture – soil management N₂O-N</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture - field burning agricultural residues</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fossil fuel combustion - transportation*</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NH₃-N emissions</strong></td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture: livestock NH₃-N</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture: fertilizer NH₃-N</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture: other NH₃-N</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fossil fuel combustion – transportation*</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fossil fuel combustion - utility &amp; industry*</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other combustion</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOₓ-N emissions</strong></td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogenic from soils</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fossil fuel combustion – transportation*</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fossil fuel combustion - utility &amp; industry*</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other combustion</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Atmospheric inputs</strong></td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr inputs to the Terrestrial environmental system</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atmospheric N deposition</strong></td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic N</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganic NOₓ-N</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganic-NH₃-N</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2 Notes

a. The Nr estimates in this table are shown with two significant digits or 0.1 million metric tons N per year (or Tg N/yr) to reflect their uncertainty; occasionally this report will show data to more significant digits, strictly for numerical accuracy. Obtaining quantitative estimates of each of the Nr terms and the associated uncertainties remains a major scientific challenge.

b. Reducing the uncertainty in total deposition of atmospheric Nr to the surface of the 48 contiguous United States remains a scientific and policy priority. Based on observations and models, we estimate 5.9 (range 4 - 9) Tg N/yr total anthropogenic Nr deposition to the entire 48 States (Section 2.3.1.10). The EPA sponsored Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Model run yielded a value of 4.8 Tg N/yr. The value shown for the total (6.9 Tg N/yr) reflects the assumption that organo-nitrogen species should be added to the model estimate as 30% of the total.

c. The synthetic N total includes 5.8 Tg N of fertilizer net imports to the United States (8.25 Tg N imported - 2.41 Tg N exported) plus 9.4 Tg N of fertilizer produced in the United States in 2002.

* Terms with an asterisk indicate Nr that is created, highlighting where reactive nitrogen is introduced to the environment.

Table 2 Data Sources (all data reflect N fluxes in the United States in 2002):

2. Emissions, NH$_3$-N (U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, release version October 2007)
2.2. Sources of Nr New to the Environment

Creation of “new” Nr in the environment refers to Nr that is either newly fixed within or transported into the United States. This “new” Nr highlights where Nr is introduced into ecosystems. New Nr arises from fossil fuel combustion, food production and materials production (Table 2).

Fossil fuel combustion emits Nr (mostly NOx) to the atmosphere. Fossil fuel combustion introduces 3.5 Tg N/yr and 1.9 Tg N/yr of NOx-N to the atmosphere from transportation, and utility/other industry sources, respectively (Table 2). Another 0.2 Tg N/yr of NH3-N and 0.1 Tg N/yr of N2O-N is emitted from the same sources (Table 2). Thus the total amount of Nr created by fossil fuel combustion is 5.7 Tg N/yr, of which > 90% is in the form of NOx-N.

Synthetic Nr fertilizers are typically produced by the Haber-Bosch process and used primarily in agriculture to support food production. Production of fertilizers within the United States introduces Nr into U.S. terrestrial landscapes at the rate of 9.4 Tg N/yr, and net imports of fertilizer via world trade introduce 5.8 Tg N/yr. Of this total (15.2 Tg N/yr), 9.8 Tg N/yr is used as fertilizer on farms and 1.1 Tg N/yr is used on non-farms (i.e., residential and recreational turf-grass and gardens, and in explosives used by the mining industry), and 4.2 Tg N/yr is introduced for non-fertilizer uses, such as for production of plastics, fibers, resins, and for additives to animal feed (Table 2).

Additional Nr is introduced into the United States from cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation (C-BNF) by agricultural legume crops such as soybean and alfalfa (7.7 Tg N/yr), and from imports of N contained in grain and meat (0.15 Tg N/yr) (Table 2).

Thus in 2002, anthropogenic activities introduced a total of 29 Tg N into the United States, mostly in support of food production, although turf production, industrial uses and fossil fuel combustion were also important sources. Natural sources of Nr in the United States are biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) in unmanaged landscapes, and lightning. The former contributes 6.4 Tg N/yr (Table 2) and the latter 0.1 Tg N/yr. Clearly, anthropogenic activities dominate the introduction of Nr into the United States.

Losses of Nr to the environment in the United States occur during fossil fuel combustion and food production. The former occurs immediately, as Nr formation during combustion is inadvertent and the Nr, primarily as NOx, is emitted directly into the atmosphere. The latter
occurs through all stages of food production and consumption. The following four subsections (2.2.1-2.2.4) of this report document the magnitude of the losses of Nr to the environment from the various components of both energy and food production.

### 2.2.1. Nr Formation and Losses to the Environment from Fossil Fuel Combustion

Fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas provide about 80% of all energy production in the U.S. (based on year 2000). When these fuels are burned at high temperatures, NO\textsubscript{x} is formed. The source of N is either the N contained in the fossil fuel or the N\textsubscript{2} that comprises about 80% of atmosphere. Fuel-derived N is important in the case of burning coal (which contains N), while atmospheric-derived N\textsubscript{2} is formed during higher temperature processes that occur when gasoline or diesel fuel is burned in motor vehicles (Table 2). As Figure 3 indicates, in the United States, highway motor vehicles account for the largest anthropogenic source of NO\textsubscript{x} (36%), while off-highway vehicles, electric utilities and industrial processes account for 22%, and 20%, respectively. Emissions from aircraft comprise only about 1% of the U.S. total for NO\textsubscript{x}, but a large fraction is released in free troposphere where lifetimes are long and adverse impacts wide-ranging. As such continued reductions (e.g., http://www.epa.gov/oms/regs/nonroad/aviation/420f05015.htm) are encouraged.

![Figure 3: U.S. NO\textsubscript{x} emission trends, 1970-2006. Data are reported as thousands of metric tons of N converted from NO\textsubscript{x} as NO\textsubscript{2}. Source: http://www.epa.gov/gov/ttn/chief/trends/index.html. More recent information provided by EPA (see reference below) indicates that electric power NO\textsubscript{x} emissions decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009.](image-url)
Figure 3 also illustrates that the amount of NO\(_x\) (reported as metric tons of N) released from various fossil fuel sources has decreased dramatically from 1970. Total emissions were on the order of 7,400 metric tons in 1970 and decreased to 5900 in 2002, with further decreases in 2006 to 5,030 metric tons. Overall this represents a decrease of over 30%. The top sources (highway vehicles, off-highway vehicles, electric utilities, and other industrial and combustion systems) show decreases between 15-30% from 1990 to 2002 (Figure 4). Reductions were the highest for “other” systems followed by electric utilities. These decreases are most likely the result of changes in regulations and control technologies for these stationary systems. More recent preliminary information provided by EPA indicates that electric power NO\(_x\) emissions may have decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009 and that the electric power sector’s NO\(_x\) emissions now account for about 12 percent of anthropogenic NO\(_x\) emissions in the U.S. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2010). To a lesser extent, changes in highway vehicle regulations and the removal of older fleets from the road has resulted in a decrease of approximately 15%. This decrease however, is accompanied by an increase in miles traveled, which suggests that the actual decrease in a single vehicle is larger. Off-highway vehicles showed an increase in emissions, potentially due to better quantification of these sources. Sources here include locomotives, marine engines, etc. EPA is in the process of implementing a number of regulations that will reduce NO\(_x\) emission from mobile sources (see Appendix 6). Figure 5 (provided by EPA) projects decreases in U.S. mobile source NO\(_x\) emissions. However, further control of these and other sources could decrease emissions. In fact, technological development in the locomotive industry shows that decreases of approximately 70% are possible. Further decreases would require more innovative, expensive methods such as Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) with urea injection. Engine manufacturers are also investigating using SCR systems for diesels. However, it must be noted that these systems emit small amounts of NH\(_3\) and must be operated properly to avoid trading off NO\(_x\) emissions for NH\(_3\) emissions.

Figure 4: Percent reductions in NO\(_x\) emissions, 1990-2002, from different sources (off-road, on-road, power generation, etc). More recent preliminary information (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2010) indicates that electric power NO\(_x\) emissions may have decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009.
It should be noted that it is difficult to control nitrogen emissions with regulations on one source solely. As seen in Table 3 (data taken from 2001 for illustrative purposes), Texas’ fuel combustion sources are on the same order as highway vehicles. In comparison, highway and off-highway vehicles are the dominant source (over 75%) of nitrogen emissions in California. These results can be attributed to industries and coal-fired power plants located in Texas. Almost 40% of the power generation in Texas is due to coal-fired plants. On the other hand, California imports most of its coal-fired power and generates its own power predominantly from other sources, such as natural gas (50%), hydro and nuclear (33%). Table 3 also shows emissions in Florida, Ohio, and Illinois. The emission of NOx from highway vehicles is likely related to population. For example, the estimated population of California in 2006 was 36.4 million people versus Ohio and Illinois which are on the order of 11-12 million.

---

8 Figure provided by Margaret Zawacki of the U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality. Inventory data used to develop this figure are available in EPA’s final rule, Control of Emissions from New Marine Compression-Ignition Engines at or Above 30 Liters per Cylinder (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/regs/nonroad/marine/ci/420r009019.pdf), except for onroad emissions, which EPA generated by running MOVES2010 (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/moves/index.htm) at the national-month level.
Table 3: Examples of multiple sources from states with high NOX emissions (based on 2001 data; and tons of NO\textsubscript{2} as NO\textsubscript{x} (These data were derived from the 2001 information obtained at: http://www.epa.gov/air/data/geosel.html).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>TX</th>
<th>CA</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>OH</th>
<th>IL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Combustion-Electric Util.</td>
<td>91,441</td>
<td>8,441</td>
<td>87,489</td>
<td>93,792</td>
<td>59,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Combustion - Industrial</td>
<td>98,978</td>
<td>31,237</td>
<td>11,792</td>
<td>17,300</td>
<td>26,481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Combustion - Other</td>
<td>9,222</td>
<td>21,407</td>
<td>5,707</td>
<td>12,974</td>
<td>10,894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Processes</td>
<td>25,584</td>
<td>13,786</td>
<td>5,933</td>
<td>8,123</td>
<td>7,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Vehicles</td>
<td>164,937</td>
<td>182,471</td>
<td>116,889</td>
<td>83,593</td>
<td>78,278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Highway Vehicles</td>
<td>106,162</td>
<td>85,064</td>
<td>38,475</td>
<td>46,239</td>
<td>52,797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Sources</td>
<td>4,807</td>
<td>7,882</td>
<td>13,110</td>
<td>1,526</td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL, metric tons</td>
<td>501,151</td>
<td>350,301</td>
<td>279,778</td>
<td>263,561</td>
<td>235,817</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.2. Nr Inputs and Losses to the Environment from Crop Agriculture

Agriculture uses more Nr and accounts for more Nr losses to the environment than any other economic sector. Synthetic fertilizers are the largest sources of Nr input to agricultural systems. The next largest source is N fixation in cultivated croplands (Table 2). The major pathways by which Nr is lost from these systems include NO\textsubscript{3} losses from leaching, runoff and erosion and gaseous emissions via volatilization of NH\textsubscript{3} and NO\textsubscript{x} and nitrification/denitrification. Similar loss pathways occur for Nr that cycles through livestock systems, which also account for a large portion of Nr flux (predominantly as NH\textsubscript{3}) in animal agricultural systems (Aneja et al. 2006). Therefore, assessment of Nr impacts on the environment and development of strategies to minimize negative impact should be based on a thorough understanding and accurate accounting of Nr fluxes in both crop and livestock systems, and the trends in management practices that have greatest influence on Nr loss to the environment from these systems (Aneja et al, 2008a,c).

As previously noted, in the past 60 years, N fertilizers have had a beneficial effect on agriculture both nationally and globally by increasing crop yields. However, the high loading of Nr from agricultural nutrient sources has lead to deleterious effects on the environment, such as decreased visibility from increased aerosol production and elevated N concentration in the atmosphere, ground, and surface waters (Galloway et al. 2003).
Nitrogen fertilizer use

Obtaining accurate data on fertilizer use is a critical first step in understanding Nr cycles in agriculture. There are several sources of data reporting fertilizer usage but it is not clear whether data quality is sufficient for assessing environmental impact. Although the Uniform Fertilizer Tonnage Reporting System (UFTRS) was developed to collect fees to fund the consumer protection mission of State Chemists and fertilizer regulatory control officials, it also provides data on fertilizer sales in many states, which in turn are used by many agencies and environmental scientists to estimate consumption and use of nitrogenous fertilizers in the United States. The Association of American Plant Food Control Officials (AAPFCO) tallies and publishes the statewide fertilizer sales data annually (Terry et al. 2006). Information published by AAPFCO is a widely used source of fertilizer use data. It is typically assumed that fertilizers are used in the same region in which they were sold. The annual data published by AAPFCO, which are based on commercial fertilizer sold and often taxed at the state level (but not in all states), is the only state-level data source available. This state-level data source includes fertilizer sales for both agricultural and non-agricultural purposes. These state-level data must then be allocated to counties, regions, or watersheds in the states, and the algorithms used for this process are based on a number of assumptions that address dealer/farmer storage, inventories, and cross-state sales issues (personal communication, Stan Daberkow, USDA-ERS).

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS) fertilizer usage data represents another source of information derived from farmer “agricultural chemical use” surveys that provide information in six categories: field crops, fruits and vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use, and post-harvest application. For each group, NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified random sample of farmers at the field level (http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-2007_revision.pdf). The NASS report represents another useful data source but also would require extrapolation across reported crop acreage to represent a complete sample of application rates.

The UFTRS was not designed to track the source of inorganic nutrients applied to agricultural land on the geographic scale needed for watershed modeling. The system only tracks sales of synthetic fertilizers and not manure or biosolids applied to farmland. In addition, geographical data associated with each sale may or may not be near the actual point of application. However, given either regulatory or legislative changes (data reporting is mandated through each state’s fertilizer law), it could be possible to refine the current system used by each state Department of Agriculture to generate more precise data for improved modeling of watershed-scale nutrient mass balances. Those changes would help target interventions and extension programs to improve nutrient management and reduce nutrient losses. The lack of potential funding and the necessity to coordinate all the states involved limit the practicality of such an approach.

State Departments of Agriculture have already suggested a number of ways to improve the reporting system. These include:
1. An assessment to determine the needs for fertilizer usage data, the accuracy of the current data collection methods, and whether methods require revision to meet highest priority needs,

2. Improvements in the database format and web-based access,

3. The identification of funding sources to support development of a more accurate, accessible, and comprehensive database system, and

4. Education and outreach to improve precision of reported fertilizer tonnage including a clear distinction between nutrients used in crop, livestock, and non-agricultural operations.

In addition, the information could be refined to reflect site-specific data layers, although that would require development of a geospatial framework (and legal authority) to encourage reporting at the retail level where it is possible to collect geographic information.

The Chesapeake Bay watershed provides a good example of the fertilizer data dilemma. While the fertilizer tonnage that is currently being utilized to calibrate the Chesapeake Bay Program Watershed Model is relatively accurate, the county-specific tonnage may have an accuracy of only ±20 to 50% (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee, 2007). For example, in a recent year, 17% of the reported tonnage was reported without an identified use, and there are indications some tonnage may have been reported more than once through the distribution chain (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee report, Oct. 2007). It is also possible that fertilizer reported for crop agriculture may actually have been used for lawn and turf, forestry, or other non-agriculture applications.

Nitrogen fertilizer application data collected on a specific crop-by-crop basis that can be associated with crop yields and location are essential for assessing both use patterns and efficiency. The USDA-NASS maintains a database on N fertilizer rates applied to the major crops (corn, wheat, cotton, soybeans, and occasionally other crops) based on farmer surveys conducted every other year. These data represent another source of information (“Protocols for Farming Reporting” Mark R. Miller, USDA, NASS).

Data derived from NASS farmer surveys include six categories: field crops, fruits and vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use and post-harvest application. For each group, NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified random sample of farmers at the field level. One field represents an entire farm for each sample in the field crops survey. Fruit and vegetable information are collected for the entire farm. If the field chosen for sampling has had manure applied in conjunction with inorganic fertilizer, only the inorganic portion will be reported because the survey does not ask about manure. Core crops are surveyed every other year on an even/odd basis for different crops and surveyed states are selected to cover at least 80% of planted acres. NASS is not currently scheduled to resume coverage of corn and other commodity crops until 2010, which is a five year gap. This is a critical data gap and it is a problem given the large changes in corn price and production area during this period. Those data have to be available if there is to be progress in assessing fertilizer use and efficiency for major crops in the United States. USDA NASS must resume their yearly
data collection for commodity crops (Chemical Use Survey). Potential environmental impacts of increased N inputs associated with expanded corn acreage for biofuel production cannot be properly evaluated in the absence of such critical nutrient management data.

Based on the NASS survey data, USDA released a report on fertilizer use that provided data on fertilizer consumption and type of fertilizer used from 1960-2006 (Figure 6) and types of fertilizers used (Table 4). (U.S. Fertilizer Use and Price; Released Friday, October 5, 2007).

Share of crop area receiving fertilizer and fertilizer use per receiving acre, by nutrient, are presented for the major producing states for corn, cotton, soybeans, and wheat. Additional data include fertilizer farm prices and indices of wholesale fertilizer price. See http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/FertilizerUse/

Figure 6: Fertilizer consumption in the United States, 1960 to 2006 (Source AAPFCO, www.aapfco.org).
Table 4: Types and amount of nitrogen fertilizers used in the United States in 2002 (Data from Terry et al., 2006).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Synthetic Nitrogen Fertilizers</th>
<th>Tg N/year</th>
<th>% of total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea</td>
<td>2.21</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N Solutions</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anhydrous NH₃</td>
<td>2.88</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium phosphates and N-P-K blends</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium sulfate, aqua ammonia, ammonium nitrate, and other nitrate and ammonical N fertilizers</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10.89</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finding 1**

Crop agriculture receives 63% of U.S. annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8 Tg from N fertilizer, 7.7 from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg, see Table 2) of total U.S. Nr losses from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet current monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately track trends in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds.

**Recommendation 1**: The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies and mitigation efforts.

**Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency**

Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is critical because higher use efficiency leaves less N remaining to create potential environmental problems. Here and throughout this report we define NFUE as the grain yield per unit of applied N, which is the product of two parameters: 1) the proportion of applied N fertilizer that is taken up by the crop, or N fertilizer recovery efficiency [recovery efficiency (RE) in kg N uptake per kg N applied], and 2) the physiological
efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is used to produce economic yield for crops such as grain or fruit [physiological efficiency (PE) increase in kg yield per kg N uptake] (Cassman et al., 2002). All else equal, when higher NFUE is achieved without yield reduction, the crop takes up more of the applied N and incorporates it into its biomass, which leaves less of the applied Nr at risk for loses via leaching, volatilization, or denitrification. Fixen (2005) reports that there is substantial opportunity for increasing NFUE through development and adoption of more sophisticated nutrient management decision aids.

In most cropping systems, RE is the most important determinant of NFUE. A recent review of RE for cereals based on field studies around the world, mostly conducted on “small-plot” experiments at research stations, reported mean single year RE values for maize, wheat and rice of 65%, 57% and 46%, respectively (Ladha et al., 2005). However, crop RE values based on actual measurements in production-scale fields are seldom greater than 50% and often less than 33%. For example, a review of RE in different cropping systems, estimated average recoveries of 37% for maize in the north central United States (Cassman et al., 2002). It is also important to note that soil N provides the majority of the N taken up by most crops grown on soils with moderate to good soil fertility. For maize in the U.S. Corn Belt, for example, 45-77% of total N uptake was estimated to come from soil N reserves based on experiments from research stations (Sawyer et al., 2006). Therefore, highest N efficiency and economic return on N inputs are achieved when the amount and timing of applied N is synchronized with the availability of soil N throughout the growing season to minimize both the quantity of N input required and the N losses from soil and applied N sources.

However, there are relatively few data that provide direct measurement of N fertilizer recoveries by major field crops under production-scale conditions. Reducing the uncertainty in estimates of N fertilizer RE is fundamental for prioritization of research and education investments, both in the public and private sectors. While management can substantially improve RE on average, in any given year weather will always be an uncontrolled factor that can significantly influence system efficiency. Weather can influence system efficiency through effects on crop growth vigor and ability to acquire applied nutrients and through losses of nutrients due to runoff, denitrification, and leaching that can occur in periods of excessive rainfall.

Although total N fertilizer use in the United States has leveled off in the past two decades (Figure 7), yields of all major crops have continued to increase. Because crop yields are closely related to N uptake (Cassman et al., 2002), these trends imply a steady increase in NFUE and reduced N losses to the environment because more of the applied N is held in crop biomass and harvested grain. Greater NFUE has resulted from two factors. The first factor is a steady improvement in the stress tolerance of corn hybrids (Duvick and Cassman, 1999) that increases crop growth rates and allows sowing at higher plant densities, which together accelerate the establishment of a vigorous root system to intercept and acquire available N in the soil profile.

---

9 N fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is calculated as the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).
The second factor is the development and adoption of technologies that may improve the congruence between crop N demand and the N supply for indigenous soil resources and applied N. Examples of such technologies include soil testing for residual nitrate and adjusting N fertilizer rates accordingly, split N fertilizer applications, fertigation (the application of nutrients through irrigation systems), site-specific management, and new fertilizer formulations (e.g. controlled release, nitrification inhibitors). For maize, which receives the largest share of total N fertilizer in the United States (44% in 2005), NFUE decreased markedly in the 1960s because N fertilizer rates rose more quickly than maize yields. However, with recognition of negative impact from over-application of N and associated N losses to the environment (especially with regard to water quality) investment in research and education to improve N fertilizer efficiency resulted in more than 50% increase in NFUE from 1974-76 to 2002-05 (Figure 7). Similar improvements have been documented for rice production in Japan and for overall crop production in Canada.

![Figure 7: Trends in corn grain produced per unit of applied fertilizer N (NFUE) in the United States (USDA data).](image)

Despite these steady improvements, current levels of N fertilizer uptake efficiency appear to be relatively low (Cassman et al., 2002), although data from production-scale studies are few (Cassman et al., 2002). Most farmers do not use best management practices (BMPs) with regard to nitrogen fertilizer management. For example, a recent U.S. Department of Agriculture Economic Research Service (USDA-ERS) Agricultural Resources and Environmental Indicators (AREI) report indicates that a majority of farmers still apply N in the fall, which gives the lowest fertilizer uptake efficiency and highest Nr losses compared to application in spring or during the crop growth period (USDA, ERS, 2006). This situation suggests substantial potential for improvement in NFUE and an associated reduction in Nr losses from crop agriculture, especially for maize in the warmer portions of the Corn Belt and other southern and southeast areas where maize is grown. One potential development is the use of controlled release fertilizers that release N in congruence with crop demand during the growing season. Although such fertilizers are
already in use on high value horticultural crops, they are currently too expensive for lower value commodity grains such as corn, rice, or wheat. Control of N release should result in higher NFUE where there is high risk for N losses in cereal systems that receive the total amount of applied N in one or two large doses. Production-scale field studies are needed to document the benefits of this and other innovative technologies to improve NFUE.

As producers have increased yields in commodity crops significantly over the past 25 years, it is questionable whether university recommendations for nutrient applications are still current. Many university recommendations are now 20 to 25 years old. As a corollary to this problem, numerous environmental models of nutrient pollution are still utilizing older yield estimates, which often underestimate crop nutrient uptake and overestimate nutrient losses (Burgholzer, 2007).

A systematic effort needs to be made to update data on crop yields used to estimate nutrient losses. The concept of NFUE should be emphasized as a way to address the need to balance economic and environmental goals. In fact, the development and adoption of technologies that improve nitrogen fertilizer efficiency can contribute to more profitable cropping systems through a reduction in fertilizer costs. For example, average NFUE in the United States required 1.0 kg of applied N to produce 43 kg of grain yield in the 1974 - 1976 period, whereas that same amount of N produced 65 kg of grain in 2003 - 2005 period (data taken from Figure 7). This gain in efficiency means that it is possible to achieve the 2004 U.S. average corn yield of about 150 bushels per acre (9,444 kg/ha) with 144 lbs (161 kg/ha) of applied N fertilizer (based on the most recent NFUE achieved by U.S. corn producers) versus about 200 lbs (224 kg/ha) of N fertilizer at the 1980 efficiency level. At a cost of $0.40 per pound ($0.88/kg) of applied N, this reduction in N fertilizer input requirements represents a saving of about $22 per acre ($54/ha).

Nitrogen costs have become extremely volatile, mirroring natural gas prices. In late 2008, N fertilizer prices were more than double the 2006-2007 N fertilizer prices. More recently, N fertilizer prices have fallen back to two thirds of the high following the decline of natural gas prices. If corn can be sold for $4.00 per bushel (25.5 kg) and N costs $0.40 a pound (0.45 kg), this is a 10 to 1 price ratio – not different from the $2.00 corn and $0.20 nitrogen ratio that was typical from 2000-2005. There are also other critical factors in the farmer’s N application decisions such as yield at the margin and weather. In the Corn Belt, one or two years in five may provide extremely favorable weather for corn production. A producer may view applying some extra N, hoping for good weather, as a reasonable economic gamble. If the yield response is more than half a bushel (12.7 kg) of corn per pound (0.45 kg) of N at the margin or if there is more than one extremely good year in five, the farmer benefits.

Realistically, few farmers calculate their marginal returns from additional N in good years versus average, but the high corn-to-fertilizer price ratio encourages some farmers to plan for a good year and consider a larger N application than might otherwise be appropriate for the N utilization in the four years of lower yield. This presents a real dilemma if the policy goal is to reduce N transfers to the environment, especially in the four years of average or lower yields. Meeting this challenge will require approaches such as the development of real-time, in-season, decision-making tools that allow crop producers to use N fertilizer rates for average yields at
planting and during early vegetative growth, and a final top-dressing as required to meet any
additional N demand above this amount due to favorable climate and soil conditions that support
higher than average yields (Cassman, 1999; Cassman et al., 2002). Robust crop simulation
models using real-time climate data at a relatively localized geographic scale will be required to
develop such tools.

Another option is to develop new, alternative crop production systems that require less N
fertilizer. Such systems may employ legume cover crops, more diverse crop rotations, and
tighter integration between crop and livestock production to achieve greater reliance on N inputs
from legume N fixation and recycling of N in manure and compost. At issue, however, is
whether such systems actually reduce Nr losses to the environment because the same loss
mechanisms and pathways operate on N from both commercial fertilizer and organic sources.
Also at issue is the indirect land use change impact from widespread adoption of these more
diverse cropping systems because they have reduced crop yields per unit land area compared to
more simplified crop rotations such as corn-soybeans that receive N fertilizer. Lower yields
would require more land in production to meet food demand. Therefore, a key issue is whether
the tradeoff in reduced N fertilizer inputs to more diverse crop rotations with organic N inputs
would actually result in less Nr losses to the environment compared to conventional cropping
systems that require less land to produce the same amount of crop output. Another approach to
reduce Nr losses from agriculture would be to shift and/or adjust cropping systems across the
landscape. This would involve changes in land use as well as crops. This approach for
parametric reductions in nitrogen was analyzed extensively in the Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia
Assessment (Doering et al., 1999). As part of a modeling exercise to address opportunities and
consequences for reducing Nr, crop rotations, tillage practices, and fertilizer inputs were adjusted
to meet successive constraints on excessive Nr while also maximizing consumer and producer
welfare to the extent possible. The model favored those crops and cropping practices that had
lower Nr leakage. Where the model could not find a crop production system at given locations
that allowed positive net returns to the land, that land was taken out of production. At a 20
percent Nr reduction scenario, crop acreage was reduced by about 6%. This analysis was based
on crop genetics, rotations, and tillage practices as of the 1990s.

Unintended impacts of lower application rates of nitrogen for crop production

Crop production and environmental quality are potentially lost or gained at the expense
of each other. Although leakage of N from crop production systems cannot be eliminated, N
losses can be minimized substantially. One mechanism of decreasing leakage is to apply less N
fertilizer to croplands. For example Hu et al. (2007), using the SWAT model, predict that
decreasing N fertilizer application rates by 10 to 50% of those used in the 1990s in the upper
Embrarras River watershed in east central Illinois, would decrease NO3¯ output to the river by 10
to 43%. This simple “solution” can cause problems for crop production as yields and crop
quality (protein content) may decrease, causing economic loss to the farmer, decreased food
quality for the consumer and, at a global scale, a reduction in food security.

Cropping systems managed in a consistent manner over time reach a functional
equilibrium between nitrogen inputs and outputs. Because crop yields are closely linked to the
quantity of N accumulation in above ground biomass at maturity (Cassman et al., 2002), there
would be a proportional decrease in crop yields in response to a decrease in the amount of N fertilizer application. The magnitude of this yield reduction would depend on the magnitude of decrease in the rate of applied N and the efficiency of N uptake from the applied N, as well as interrelationships with the availability of other nutrients. Hence, yield reductions can be mitigated, or even eliminated, if methods and fertilizer formulations used in fertilizer-N application increased the efficiency of N uptake to offset the reduction in the amount of applied N. It is also important to note that reduced or insufficient N rates for crop production risk impairment of long-term soil productivity. Jaynes and Karlen (2005) reported that N rates below the agronomic and economic optimum could degrade the soil resource and decrease soil organic matter over time. Thus care must be exercised in any N rate adjustments to protect soil productivity and to support soil resource sustainability.

An example of the effect of decreasing N fertilizer input to cereal crop production on crop production and crop quality as a result of national efforts to decrease Nr losses to the environment from crop production is the situation in Denmark. In response to the European Union Nitrate Directive, synthetic fertilizer N use in Denmark decreased (Figure 8) from approximately 0.4 Tg N in 1991 to 0.2 Tg in 2002. Animal manure N application decreased from 0.25 Tg to approximately 0.24 Tg N during this time period. Nevertheless, although N input into Danish cereal crop production decreased, cereal crop yield remained relatively constant, as shown in Figure 9.

Figure 8: Synthetic fertilizer and livestock manure N used as fertilizer in Denmark 1985-2003 (IFA, 2004).

As previously discussed, if the methods used to apply N were modified to improve its overall efficiency, then it would be possible to reduce N fertilizer inputs and maintain, or even increase crop yields depending on the magnitude of the improvement in NFUE. Although U.S. fertilizer application has not declined over time, it has leveled off in recent years, as shown in
Figure 6. Even so, yields, at least for corn grain, have continued to increase, a trend that has been in evidence since the mid 1970s, as previously shown in Figure 7. The danger of mandating a reduction in N fertilizer applied in crop production is a decrease in yields unless N fertilizer application methods were improved to ensure adequate N uptake with the same amount of applied N (Cassman et al., 2003; Dobermann and Cassman, 2004).

![Graph showing total grain production in Denmark from 1982 to 2006](image)

Figure 7: Total grain production in Denmark 1985-2004 (FAOSTAT, 2007).

A negative impact of decreased Nr input into cereal crop production is the potential for a decline in grain quality as shown in Figure 10 as a decrease in grain protein content in Denmark. Grain protein content in wheat is critical for determining its quality for bread. For example, in the United States a grain protein content of 12% is considered the threshold for good quality bread wheat, and N fertilizer application rate has a large influence on determining this trait (Cassman et al., 1992). As can be seen, grain protein content has declined from 12 to 10% in Denmark over the same period of lower fertilizer application rates.
Such trends raise several questions if declines continue or are found to be widespread. What is the cost to the farmer (considering human nutrition and end-use value costs)? Do these costs offset the environmental benefits created by decreasing N flows from crop production areas? What would be the regional and global impact if similar reductions in nitrogen fertilizer inputs to agriculture were put in place in developed countries that represent the largest source of grain exports to international markets?

Finally, if yields were significantly reduced as a result of lower N fertilization rates, more land may need to be brought into production. Because nearly all prime agricultural land is already used for crop production, expansion of crop area will most likely occur on more marginal land, such as the land currently in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP). Such conversion would result in additional N losses from these acres due to relatively low N fertilizer efficiency that typically occurs on marginal land that has multiple soil constraints to crop growth and yield.
Finding 2

Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover, given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid economic development in the world’s most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer uptake efficiency. This process is called “ecological intensification” because it recognizes the need to meet future food, feed, fiber and energy demand of a growing human population while also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman, 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits. Current efforts in research, extension, and current conservation programs are not adequate to meet this challenge.

Recommendation 2:

To obtain better information on Nr inputs and crop productivity, the Committee recommends that:

Recommendation 2a: Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-scale fields, should be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better focus research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies.

Recommendation 2b: Efforts at USDA and land grant universities should be promoted to: (i) investigate means to increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such systems would not cause indirect land use change.

Recommendation 2c: EPA should work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities to help identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use and better mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems.
Biological fixation in cultivated croplands

Reactive nitrogen is also introduced to the landscape in significant quantities via BNF in cultivated crop lands. Management of biologically fixed N, insofar as it is possible, is proportionally as critical a task as the management of synthetic N because Nr from BNF is prone to the same loss pathways as Nr from commercial fertilizers. To quantify BNF due to human cultivation of crops, the Committee calculated the annual agricultural fixation for 2002 using crop areas and yields reported by the Census of Agriculture (2002). The Committee multiplied the area planted in leguminous crop species by the rate of N fixation specific to each crop type, assigning rates based on a literature review, as summarized in Table 5 below and shown relative to other inputs in Table 2. Annual nitrogen inputs to cropping system from BNF by legume crops was 7.7 Tg N/yr in 2002, accounting for ~15% of the overall Nr inputs to the terrestrial landscape from all sources and 20% of the agricultural sources (Table 2). Soybean and alfalfa contributions are the most important agricultural legumes in terms of nitrogen input and contribute 69% of total BNF inputs in U.S. agriculture.

Table 5: Estimates of nitrogen input from biological nitrogen fixation (from major legume crops, hay, and pasture).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr fixation in cultivated croplands*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>production area, Mha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soybeans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfalfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other leguminous hay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western pasture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern pasture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry beans, peas, lentils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Updated estimate for soybean based on a generalized relationship between soybean yield and the quantity of N fixation (Salvagiotti et al., 2008). Other values are from Boyer et al. (2002).
Emissions factors and losses to the environment from fertilizers and organic nitrogen sources

Agriculture is a significant contributor of Nr inputs into the atmosphere. Nitrogen fertilizer losses vary greatly due to differences in soil properties, climate, and the method, form, amount, timing and placement of applied N (Cassman et al., 2002). In addition, any factor that affects crop growth vigor and root system function also affects the ability of the plant to recover applied N efficiently. For example, denitrification can range from 0-70% of applied N (Aulakh et. al, 1992). This process is mediated by heterotrophic, facultative anaerobic soil bacteria that are most active under warm, wet soil conditions; they have low activity in dry sandy soils.

Despite this variation, watershed, regional and national assessments of carbon and N cycling often rely on average values for losses from each pathway. For example, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) assumes that 1% of applied N fertilizer (uncertainty range of 0.3-3.0%) is lost from direct emissions of N₂O at the field level due to denitrification, based on analysis of all appropriate scientific publications that report these losses for specific crops and cropping systems (IPCC, 2007). The same 1% default emission factor for field-level N₂O emission is applied to other N inputs from crop residues, organic amendments such as manure, and from mineralization of native soil organic matter. Data from scores of field studies were used to obtain this average value. A number of recent studies confirm that N₂O losses to the environment during the growing season at the field level represent <1% of the applied nitrogen—even in intensive, high-yield cropping systems (Adviento-Borbe et al., 2006). Despite these average values, it is also clear that N₂O losses can vary widely even within the same field and from year to year due to normal variation in climate and crop management (Parkin and Kaspar, 2006; Snyder, 2007). Moreover, the loss of nitrogen from agricultural watersheds is strongly dependent on climate change (e.g., rainfall changes). Predicted increases and decreases in rainfall will likely have a dramatic impact on nitrogen export from agricultural fields. For example, precipitation is predicted to increase in the upper Mississippi watershed, and other factors being equal, N export should increase (e.g., Justic et al., 1995b).

Additional indirect N₂O emissions result from denitrification of volatilized NH₃ deposited elsewhere or from NO₃ lost to leaching and runoff as the Nr cascades through other ecosystems after leaving the field to which it was applied. Here the IPCC assessment protocol assumes that volatilization losses represent 10% of applied N, and that N₂O emissions for these losses are 1% of this amount; leaching losses are assumed to be 30% of applied nitrogen and N₂O emissions are 0.75% of that amount (IPCC, 2007). Therefore, the IPCC default value for total direct and indirect N₂O emissions represents about 1.4% of the applied N from fertilizer. By the same calculations, 1.4% of the N in applied organic matter, either as manure or compost, or in recycled crop residues, is also assumed to be emitted as N₂O. Recent work funded by EPA used the DAYCENT model to estimate N₂O emissions from cropping systems (Del Grosso et al., 2005). However, due to cost of field validation of such models, and thus relatively few validations across a representative range of cropping systems and environments, it is not clear that use of such a complex model gives better estimates of N₂O emissions than the more straightforward IPCC assessment protocol.
Others have estimated higher average N$_2$O losses of 3-5% of applied nitrogen fertilizer based on global estimates of N$_2$O emissions from recycling of Nr (Crutzen et al., 2008), as opposed to the field-based estimates that form the basis of IPCC estimates. Because N$_2$O is such a potent GHG, and given the more than 2-fold difference in estimates of N$_2$O losses, there is a critical need to improve understanding and prediction of N$_2$O losses from agricultural systems. N$_2$O emissions in the United States are estimated to be 0.78 Tg N/yr (Table 6) (EPA, 2005).

Table 6: N$_2$O emissions in the United States, 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tg N/yr</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Soil Management</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manure Management</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Combustion</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary Combustion</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric &amp; Adipic Acid Production</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater Treatment</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.78</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biogenic NO$_x$ emissions from croplands are on the order of 0.5% of fertilizer input—much more than this in sandy soils and less as clay content increases (Aneja et al. 1996; Sullivan et al. 1996; Veldkamp and Keller. 1997; Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998). However, NO$_x$ emissions by agricultural burning are relatively unimportant. Ammonia volatilization of N from applied fertilizer can be the dominant pathway of N loss in rice soils and can account for 0-50% of the applied N depending on water management, soil properties and method of application (citations within Peoples et al. 1995). Ammonia volatilization can be of the same range in upland cropping systems, with largest losses occurring typically on alkaline soils (Peoples et al. 1995). The IPCC (2007) uses a value of 10% of synthetic fertilizer N application and 20% of manure N as estimates of average NH$_3$ volatilization.

Taken together, N losses from all forms of direct gaseous emissions from crop production systems can represent a substantial portion of applied N fertilizer when soil conditions favor such emissions and there is a lack of synchrony between the amount of N applied and the immediate crop demand (Goulding, K., 2004). Therefore, achieving greater congruence between crop demand and the N supply from fertilizer is a key management tactic to reduce N losses from all
sources. Success in reducing N losses and emissions from agriculture will depend on increased
efforts in research and extension to close gaps in our understanding of N cycling and
management in crop production, especially as systems further intensify to meet rapidly
expanding demand for food, feed, fiber, and biofuel.

Finding 3

Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume
fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture’s contribution to GHG emissions, and the
importance of this source of anthropogenic GHG will likely increase unless NFUE is markedly
improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is considerable uncertainty in
the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research should focus on reducing
this uncertainty.

Recommendation 3: The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in
estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the
conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other
agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities.

Impact of biofuel production capacity on Nr flux in agriculture

The enormous use of liquid fuels in the United States, the rising demand for petroleum
based liquid fuels from countries like China and India, and the decline in petroleum discovery all
contributed to the recent record high petroleum prices. In addition, most of the world’s petroleum
reserves are located in politically unstable areas. This has provided strong motivation for policies
promoting investment in biofuels made from corn, oil crops, and ultimately from cellulosic
materials. In the United States, ethanol production capacity from corn more than doubled from
2006 to 2009 (to a capacity of over 47 billion liters/year in January 2009). The renewable fuels
standard in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) will support another 9.5
billion liters/year of corn based ethanol by 2015. An additional 79.5 billion liters is to come from
cellulosic ethanol by 2022. Production of biodiesel from vegetable oils also is encouraged in
EISA, but expansion has been slowed by the high food value of such oils. Brazil is rapidly
expanding its production of relatively low cost sugarcane ethanol and U.S. policies continue to
be aimed at bringing about increased future biofuel production in the United States.

In 2007 and 2008 petroleum prices pushed ethanol prices high enough to draw corn from
food and feed uses into ethanol production and contribute to the increased price of corn. Because
of the increase in petroleum/ethanol prices and the government subsidy for ethanol production,
30% of the corn crop was used to produce ethanol in 2008 (Abbott, et. al. 2008). With the
subsequent collapse in petroleum and ethanol prices, followed by corn prices, there has been
unused capacity in the U.S. ethanol industry as the corn/ethanol price ratio made ethanol
production uneconomic for some firms. However, EISA is likely to lead to the production of
cellulosic materials and even some expanded corn production for biofuels once the United States
gets beyond the current blending limit for ethanol (Doering and Tyner, 2009). The higher corn
prices of 2007 and 2008 resulted in more land being planted to corn and higher N fertilizer
requirements. Corn area went from 31.73 million hectares in 2006-2007 to 37.88 million hectares
in 2007-2008. Reduction in soybean production accounted for 4.86 million hectares of the corn
expansion, and the remaining new acres came primarily from reduced cotton acres and from
hayland and pasture. This strong response to high demand for biofuel feedstock has led to
concern about increased pressure on the environment from biofuels. One important factor is the
increased N necessary for growing corn and cellulosic materials (Robertson, et. al. 2008).
Expansion of corn or cellulosic materials production into marginal lands can be even more
problematic with respect to nutrient leaching and soil erosion. Changes in N fertilizer prices add
uncertainty to the additional amounts of N that may ultimately be used in biofuel feedstock
production. Production of large amounts of distillers grains co-product is also changing the way
that livestock feed rations are formulated, which in turn could have an influence on the cycling
of N in cattle manure (Klopfenstein et al., 2008).

In February 2010, EPA released its final rule for the expanded Renewable Fuels Standard
(RFS2) regarding greenhouse gas emissions from various types of biofuels based on life-cycle
analysis as required by the 2007 EISA. Standards for corn ethanol and soybean biodiesel are
based on studies that include data from large-scale production systems because these are the only
biofuels currently produced on a large commercial scale. In contrast, life cycle analysis (LCA)
standards for cellulosic and other advance biofuels were based on data from “pilot- and bench
scale” studies, or in many cases on hypotheses and rough estimates. While these initial estimates
meet requirements imposed by 2007 EISA, the science underpinning life cycle assessments of
biofuel systems, including direct and indirect land use change, are relatively undeveloped and
evolving rapidly.

**Finding 4**

Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through
expanding corn production and its associated N fertilizer inputs and extending cultivation for
cellulosic materials that will also need N. Distillers grains are changing animal diets and
affecting N recycling in livestock. Both have important consequences for the effective future
management of Nr.

**Recommendation 4:** EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding
and prediction of how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will
affect Nr inputs and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel
production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production
area and associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials
that will also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy
on how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr.
2.2.3. Nr Inputs and Losses from Animal Agriculture

In the United States, domestic animals produce 6.0 Tg N/yr in manure and are the largest source of atmospheric NH$_3$-N (1.6 Tg N/yr) (Table 2). Livestock also contribute to N$_2$O-N emissions, though in much smaller proportions (~4% of total U.S. N$_2$O-N emissions).

*Trends in Animal Agriculture*

While animal production has been increasing since World War II, this report emphasizes the period from 1970 to 2006. The production of chicken broilers increased by more than four fold from 1970 to 2006 (Figure 11) and milk production increased by nearly 60% in this time period (Figure 12). Turkey production doubled and pork production increased about 25%, while meat from cattle (beef and dairy) remained constant (Figure 11).

![Figure 11: Meat production from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA NASS, Census Reports). Data on cattle were not taken after 1999.](image)

Another trend in animal production has been for fewer animals to produce more animal products. For example, the 60% increase in the amount of milk produced in 2006 compared to 1970 required 25% fewer cows (Figures 12and 13). Animal inventories declined by 10% for beef brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the inventory of breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head in the same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. This trend resulted from greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970,
broilers were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average weight was 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed (NASS-USDA, 2007).

Figure 12: Milk production from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports).

Figure 13: U.S. inventory of mature dairy cows and milk production per cow from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports).
Another trend in animal agriculture has been the increased size and smaller number of animal operations, which results from the mechanization of agricultural practices and increased specialization. There were only 7% as many swine operations and 11% as many dairy operations in 2006 as there were in 1970 (Figure 14). There were half as many beef operations in 2006 as in 1970, but beef operations also expanded in size while smaller producers held jobs off the farm.

Figure 14: Number of animal operations in the United States from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports).

All of these trends show an increase in management and labor efficiency to produce a similar or greater amount of animal products. Also, because animal production is more concentrated on fewer farms with greater specialization, fewer crops are produced on those farms. As a result, it is increasingly common to have more manure nutrients produced on a livestock farm than can be used efficiently as fertilizer for crops on that farm. Therefore, unless the manure is applied over a larger crop area, the resulting over-application of manure on the livestock farm can reduce the subsequent efficiency of its utilization and result in greater nutrient losses.

*Impact of livestock production trends on nitrogen use efficiency*

The trends in livestock production have both positive and negative environmental impacts. One of the significant positive impacts is that with smaller animal inventories producing greater quantities of animal products, there is an improved efficiency of nitrogen utilization per product produced. This effect is partly the result of effectively reducing maintenance requirements during production. The requirements for feeding animals can be divided into two
components: maintenance and production. The maintenance component is the feed which is
used to keep the animal alive and healthy so that production is possible. The production
component includes the feed that is converted to animal protein and waste due to the
inefficiencies of these conversions. The maintenance component depends upon the number of
animals, each animal’s mass, and the time the animal is on feed. Thus, the maintenance
requirement is diluted by faster growth rates and greater body weight at slaughter. The increases
in production rates over time have led to greater efficiencies in N and P utilization for animal
production and lower amounts of nutrients excreted per unit of animal protein produced.

Public concerns about the potential environmental and health effect of air emissions from
CAFOs expand the impacts of food production beyond those associated with traditional
agricultural practices (NRC, 2001, Aneja et al., 2009). Increased emissions of N compounds
from animal agriculture into the atmosphere may lead to increased odor and interact in
atmospheric reactions (e.g., gas-to-particle conversion) (Baek et al. 2004a; Baek and Aneja
2004b). These compounds are then transported by wind and returned to the surface by wet and
dry deposition processes, which may have adverse effects on human health and the environment
(McMurry et. al, 2004; Aneja et. al, 2006, 2008a, b, c; Galloway et. al, 2008).

Adverse effects, further discussed in Chapter 3 of this report, include eutrophication, soil
acidification, loss of biodiversity, and reactions that increase the mass concentration of
atmospheric aerosols (PM$_{2.5}$). Aerosol formation occurs when HNO$_3$ reacts with basic
compounds, and NH$_3$ reacts with acidic compounds. Ecosystem acidification can occur when
HNO$_3$ is deposited from the atmosphere. In addition, acidification can also occur when NH$_3$ is
deposited to the production of HNO$_3$ from nitrification via soil microbes. Soil acidification
occurs when HNO$_3$ or NH$_4^+$ deposits on soils with low buffering capacity, which can cause
growth limitations to sensitive plant species. Deposition of NO$_3^-$ or NH$_4^+$ also causes
eutrophication (i.e., an over-abundance of nutrients), which can promote harmful algal growth
leading to the decline of aquatic species. In fact, volatized NO$_3^-$ can travel hundreds of miles
from its source affecting local and regional biodiversity far from its origin (Aneja et al. 2008b;
James, 2008).

The potential for reduced environmental impact from Nr in livestock systems depends on
the proportion of the total intake attributable to maintenance costs. The commonly used tables
for diet formulation published periodically by the National Research Council (NRC) for various
animal commodities can be used to track diet formulation practices and assumptions regarding
maintenance and production requirements. About one third of the energy intake recommended
for growing broilers was assumed to be needed for maintenance (NRC, 1994) but protein
requirements were not divided between maintenance and production. For example, a dairy cow
producing 40 kg milk per annum would divert about 25% of its energy and 12% of its protein to
maintenance (NRC, 1989).

In terms of nutritional efficiency of a herd or flock, maintenance of a productive phase
(e.g. growth, lactation) also requires maintenance of a reproductive phase of the animals’ life
cycle. In other words, the actual nutritional maintenance cost of a herd or flock is greater than it
is for productive individuals only. For example, milk production requires non-lactating cows
and heifers in the herd which do not produce milk but which consume nutrients. These additional maintenance costs are lower for broiler flocks than for cattle.

**Finding 5**

There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the United States to quantify agricultural emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N$_2$O, reduced sulfur compounds, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and NH$_3$. In contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of the United States associated with fossil fuel energy production, i.e., the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN), which has been monitoring the wet deposition of sulfate (SO$_4^{2-}$), NO$_3^-$, and NH$_4^+$ since 1978.

**Recommendation 5:** The status and trends of gases and particulate matter precursors emitted from agricultural emissions, e.g., NO$_3^-$ and NH$_4^+$ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the National Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network (LTER).

**Changes in feeding practices**

From 1970 to 2006, several feeding practices were changed for diets fed to livestock. In 1989 and 1996, the NRC introduced the idea of dividing the form of protein fed to ruminants into that which is degraded by rumen microorganisms and that which passes through the rumen to be digested directly in the stomach and small intestine. Feeding ruminants with attention to rumen degraded and rumen undegraded protein decreases the amount of protein fed by 10 to 15% for a given protein requirement. For poultry and swine, manufactured amino acids were added to diets, decreasing the need for protein by 30%. Today, two amino acids (lysine and methionine), coated in a way to prevent degradation in the rumen, are sometimes added to dairy cattle diets thereby decreasing protein intake by another 15% (NRC, 2001). Phytase added to swine and poultry diets in the past decade has decreased phosphorus feeding by 20 to 50% with some of the decrease attributed to simply better understanding phosphorus requirements.

It is difficult to estimate the combined effects of these changes in feeding practices, but for calculations of changes in manure N, we assume improvements in both production rates and ration formulation. In the case of beef cattle diet formulation, the changes in feeding practices were determined by comparing the NRC 1976 recommendations with the NRC 2006 recommendations. Surprisingly, NRC 1996 recommended greater total crude protein compared to NRC 1976 despite formulating for rumen degraded and un-degraded protein and considering amino acid content. Therefore, improved diet formulation did not decrease N intake for beef in this time range but the effect of reduced maintenance did improve efficiency of N utilization.
Reduced nitrogen excretion from increased efficiency

Nitrogen excretion as fraction of animal production decreased from 1970 to 2006 (Table 7). However, in cases where the total amount of animal production in the United States increased substantially (e.g., broilers), total N excretion increased. The decrease in N excretion per unit of animal productivity was estimated by calculating the effects of changes in feeding practices and reduction of maintenance as described previously. The data on Table 7 indicate that there has been an increase in N utilization efficiency for livestock products.

Table 7: Livestock N excretion per kg production (g/kg) and per total United States (Tg/yr)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commodity</th>
<th>1970</th>
<th></th>
<th>2006</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g/kg product</td>
<td>Total United States</td>
<td>g/kg product</td>
<td>Total United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pork, live weight</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broilers, live weight</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beef, live weight</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Does not include manure produced for reproduction of stock (e.g. growing dairy heifers, breeder pigs).

For broilers, data are available to more accurately estimate the effect of changes in feeding and genetics on N excretion over time. However, these data do not represent the time period of interest in this report. Havenstein et al. (1994) compared a 1957 strain of broiler fed a 1957 diet to a 1991 strain fed a 1991 diet. Based on the reported N intake and production data, there was a 51% reduction in N excreted between these diets (Kohn, 2004).

Similarly, Kohn (2004) compared N excreted by U.S. dairy cows in 1944 and 2001. In 1944, the historically largest herd of dairy cattle in the United States (25 million cows) produced an average of 7 kg milk per cow per day (NASS-USDA, 2007). In 2001, nine million cows produced an average of 27 kg milk per cow per day. Assuming the cows in 1944 and 2001 were fed according to popular feeding recommendations of the time, the N intakes were 360 and 490 g/d per cow, and N excretion rates (N intake minus N in milk) were 326 and 364 g/d per cow. Multiplying by the number of cows in the United States, shows that total milk production increased 40% from 52 billion kg to 73 billion kg, while N excretion decreased 60% from 3.0 Tg N to 1.2 Tg N, respectively.

Table 8 provides information on manure production from animal husbandry in the U.S. For Table 8, manure N was calculated for all U.S. animal agriculture using data on animal production from the 2002 Census of Agriculture (USDA 2002). For data on livestock production (cattle, calves, poultry, hogs, and pigs), manure was calculated by the methods of Moffit and
Lander (1999), following the exact methods they had used to compute manure from the 1997 Census of Agriculture, but using the updated information from the 2002 Census of Agriculture. For data on production of manure from other animals (horses, goats, and sheep), the table uses coefficients for manure excretion as a function of average animal weights and animal inventory, taken from Battye et al. (1994)

Table 8: Manure production from animal husbandry in the continental United States, Tg N per year 2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tg N/yr</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cattle &amp; Calves</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hogs &amp; Pigs</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses, Goats &amp; Sheep</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continental United States</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Volatilization of animal waste

Ammonia volatilization is highly variable and is influenced by the amount of total ammonical nitrogen (TAN), temperature, wind speed, pH, chemical and microbiological activities, diffusive and convective transport in the manure, and gas phase resistance in the boundary layer above the source (Arogo et al., 2006). For example, greater TAN concentrations, wind speeds, temperatures, and pH levels increase NH₃ volatilization. Ammonia increases linearly with TAN concentration. Higher temperatures increase NH₃ volatilization rates due to decreased solubility in turn affecting NH₃/NH₄⁺ equilibrium which follows Henry’s law for dilute systems:

\[
\text{NH}_3(l) \leftrightarrow \text{NH}_3(g)
\]

\[
\text{NH}_3(g, \text{manure}) \leftrightarrow \text{NH}_3(g, \text{air})
\]

Ammonia-ammonium equilibrium \([\text{NH}_4^+(l) \leftrightarrow \text{NH}_3(l) + \text{H}^+]\) is affected by temperature influencing the dissociation constant \(K_a = (\text{NH}_3)(\text{H}_3\text{O}^+)/([\text{NH}_4^+]\) and pH (Arogo et al., 2006; James, 2008). At pH 9.2 a solution contains approximately equal amounts of solution \(\text{NH}_4^+\) and solution \(\text{NH}_3\). At pH 7.2 the solution contains approximately 99% solution \(\text{NH}_4^+\) and 1% \(\text{NH}_3\). Thus \(\text{NH}_3\) emissions are typically higher in more basic soils. Chemical equilibria dictate that an
aqueous solution will hold less NH₃ with increasing temperature so, temperature affects solution-
atmosphere NH₃ exchange as well (Freney et al. 1983).

EPA estimates annual manure N excreted in livestock production in the United States for
the “Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks” (EPA, 2007). For the year 2002,
these estimates (Appendix 3, Table A-174; EPA, 2007) indicate that a total of 6.8 Tg of N was
excreted in livestock manure. Only a fraction of this N, ~1.24 Tg was recovered and applied
directly as a nutrient source for crop production. Approximately 1.8 Tg N was transferred from
the manure management systems, most likely by ammonia volatilization. Other loss vectors
include leaching and runoff during treatment, and storage and transport before soil application.
The remainder of the N was deposited in pastures and rangeland or in paddocks. This N is also
susceptible to movement into the atmosphere and aquatic systems or incorporation into soil
organic matter. By a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions it may be possible to reduce
the emissions and discharge of odors, pathogens, and nitrogen compounds from agricultural
operations (Aneja et al. 2008b,d).

Total manure reported in Table 8 in the contiguous United States was estimated using
USDA’s method and yields an estimate of 6.0 Tg N/yr; while EPA’s GHG inventory method in
Table 9 yields a total for the United States of 6.8 Tg N/yr in 2002. The ‘greenhouse gas’ method
suggests 13% higher manure N production. This difference highlights uncertainty in the
calculations. The values in Table 9 include Alaska and Hawaii whereas the values in Table 8 do
not; though given the small relative amount of livestock production in those states that doesn't
contribute substantially to the difference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Managed manure N applied to major crops</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manure N transferred from management systems</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasture, range, &amp; paddock manure N</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finding 6

Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer. While the NPDES permitting process for CAFOs does include nutrient and manure management plans to limit the transport of land applied nutrients off farms, substantial off-farm transport of Nr still occurs, especially via atmospheric transport. There are currently very few incentives or regulations to decrease these transfers and loads despite the existence of management options to mitigate.

Recommendation 6: A policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus load issues.

2.2.4. Nr Inputs to Residential and Recreational Turf Systems

Turf grasses cover 12.6-16.2 million ha across the continental United States (Milesi et al. 2005). The area under turf grass is roughly the size of the New England states and occupies an area up to three times larger than that of irrigated corn (The Lawn Institute, 2007). The majority of this turf area (approximately 75%) is in residential lawns. About 80% of all U.S. households have private lawns (Templeton et al. 1998) that average 0.08 ha in size (Vinlove and Torla, 1995). Another approximately 15% of total turf grass area is in low maintenance parks and approximately 10% is in athletic fields and golf courses, which often receive higher levels of N application due to hard use conditions.

Supplemental N fertilization is often necessary to maintain healthy and aesthetically pleasing turf color, high shoot density and the ability to resist and recover from stress and damage. Nitrogen also may be derived from atmospheric deposition or recycled decomposition of soil and grass clipping organic matter. Whether these inputs are sufficient to maintain lawns of adequate quality depends on many factors including age of the turf, uses, and expectations or goals of the homeowner or field manager. Also, turf grasses are used to stabilize soil, often with an erosion prevention matrix such as organic mats or with hydroseeding. Depending on circumstances, these turf uses may be temporary until natural vegetation succeeds the turf, or may be low maintenance turfs that are seldom fertilized such as highway medians and shoulders, grassy swales and buffers.

Turf grass is maintained under a variety of conditions. Approximately 50% of all turf grass is not fertilized, while the remainder is fertilized at varied intensities (Petrovic, personal communication, June 5 2007). The Committee has arrayed the different turf managements into the following three groups according to the estimated amount of N-fertilizer applied annually (Table 10): residential lawns maintained by homeowners (0.73 kg/100 m²), residential lawns cared for by professional lawn care companies (2.92 (range, 1.95-7.3) kg/100 m²), and athletic fields and golf courses (3.89 (range, 2.64-6.64) kg/100 m²). The estimate of total N-fertilizer used on turf grass in the United States is 1.1 Tg N/year, or 9% of the total average annual N-
fertilizer used between 1999 and 2005. Depending on land use patterns, certain areas of the country, particularly coastal areas where residential and urban properties prevail, turf fertilizer can be an important or even dominant source of nitrogen to surface waters.

Turf fertilizer N is susceptible to losses to the atmosphere, and surface and ground water when it is not properly managed. Research on lawns has shown that leaching of NO$_3^-$ can range between 0 and 50% of N applied (Petrovic, 1990). Nitrogen leaching losses can be greatly decreased by irrigating lightly and frequently, using multiple and light applications of fertilizers, fertilizing at the appropriate times, especially not too late in the growing season, and using soil tests to ensure proper balance of non-N soil condition and pH. In a soil column experiment with turf coverage, the percentage of N leached (as percentage of nitrogen applied) varied from 8 to 14% using light irrigation and from 2 to 37% with heavy irrigation. Applying fertilizer in appropriate amounts, avoiding periods when grass is dormant, and not fertilizing too soon before irrigation or large rainfall events can all help ensure leaching and runoff will be minimal without affecting turfgrass color and growth (Mangiafico and Guillard, 2006).

Nitrogen runoff losses are poorly quantified but a range similar to leaching is probable (Petrovic, personnel communication). The chemical form of fertilizer N does not impact leaching/runoff unless it is applied in late autumn (Petrovic, 2004), although use of slow release or organic fertilizers can help reduce runoff and leaching. Shuman (2002) notes that runoff can be limited by applying minimum amounts of irrigation following fertilizer application and avoiding application before intense rain or when soil is wet. Losses of Nr to the atmosphere can be significant when urea is applied. Measured denitrification losses are usually small, but depend upon timing of N application relative to soil water status, irrigation and temperature. Typically 25% of N applied is not accounted for in runoff, leaching, and uptake/removal, or soil sequestration (Petrovic, personnel communication), which suggests that volatilization and denitrification are important loss vectors. Nitrogen volatilization (Kenna, 2008, CAST Book) rates range from 0.9% under light irrigation to 2.3% under heavy irrigation.

While under-fertilization can lead to reduced grass stand and weed encroachment which results in more leaching and runoff N losses than from well managed lawns (Petrovic, 2004; Petrovic and Larsson-Kovach, 1996), Guillard (2006) recommends not fertilizing lawns of acceptable appearance. Further, prudent fertilization practices may include using one-third to one-half (or less) of the recommended application rate (i.e., application rates below 0.5 kg/100m$^2$) and monitoring response (Guillard, 2006). Less or no fertilizer may produce acceptable lawns, especially once the lawn has matured, provided clippings are returned and mowing length is left high.

As noted above, according to Petrovic (personal communication) half the lawns in the U.S. may not receive any fertilizer. Those lawns are presumably satisfactory to their owners. Further N reductions can be made if white clover is incorporated into turf, and grasses such as fescues (which require little or no N supplements once mature) are selected for amenable parts of the country. These practices can potentially reduce N fertilization (and subsequent leaching risk) on turf by one third or more, saving 0.4 or more Tg N/year. When properly managed, turf grass provides a variety of services that include decreasing runoff, sequestering carbon dioxide, and providing a comfortable environment in which to live (Beard and Green, 1994).
Table 10: Estimate of fertilizer N used on turf grass in the United States in the year 2000, based on a total area of 12.6 million ha.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Turf Fertilized</th>
<th>Area (Million ha)</th>
<th>N rate (kg/ha/yr)*</th>
<th>Total N Used (Tg/yr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nominal Fertilization</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Lawn Care</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>296 (195-488)</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Maintenance Areas (golf/sports)</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6.89</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A conversion factor of 1000 m²/ha was used with application rates (kg N/100 m²) of: 0.73 for nominal fertilization, 2.92 for professional lawn care, and 3.89 for high maintenance areas kg N/100 m².

Finding 7

Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10% of the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the United States. Even though this N represents a substantial portion of total N fertilizer use, the efficiency with which it is used receives relatively little attention.

Recommendation 7a: To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the Committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and local extension organizations to coordinate research to ensure that fertilization recommendations are accurate and promote awareness of the issue.

Recommendation 7b: Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species.

2.3. Nr Transfer and Transformations in and Between Environmental Systems

This section discusses the transfers and flows of Nr within and between environmental systems (ES) which include atmosphere, terrestrial, and aquatic environments. The first subsection (2.3.1) contains information on Nr deposition from the atmosphere to terrestrial and aquatic systems, presents estimates of input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems, and discusses movement of Nr from the terrestrial to the aquatic system. The second subsection (2.3.2) presents an estimate of storage of Nr within the terrestrial system. Areas of uncertainty in
Nr transfer and transformation are discussed in Subsection 2.3.3. Subsection 2.3.3 also contains an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the northeast U.S. No comprehensive national data are available to assess the transfer and transformations of Nr in and between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems and aquatic systems. The example analysis in subsection 2.3.3 shows how an evaluation of inputs and fate of Nr could be conducted for a large watershed.

2.3.1. Input and Transfers of Nr in the United States

This subsection contains discussions on inputs and transfers between and within environmental systems. First Nr deposition from the atmosphere to earth’s surface is considered. Second is input and transfer of Nr within terrestrial systems, and finally the transfer of Nr into aquatic systems is discussed.

Nitrogen deposition from the atmosphere to the earth’s surface

Atmospheric input contributes substantially to the Nr content of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems for the United States, but the magnitude and mechanisms of Nr deposition to the Earth’s surface remain major unanswered environmental questions. “Along the eastern U.S. coast and eastern Gulf of Mexico, atmospheric deposition of N currently accounts for 10% to over 40% of new N loading to estuaries” (Paerl et al., 2002). Other watershed contribution estimates range widely throughout the United States, depending on size of the watershed related to the size of the estuary, and the magnitude of contributing sources of atmospheric N enrichment. Valigura et al. (2001) identified a median atmospheric nitrogen contribution of about 15% for 42 watershed located throughout the United States, although the maximum estimate was 60%.

NOx, NH3 and their reaction products not deposited onto continents are generally lofted into the free troposphere where they can have a wide range of influence and, in the case of NOx, because of nonlinearities in the photochemistry, generate substantial amounts of tropospheric ozone (EPA, 2006). Total N deposition involves both gases and particles, and both dry and wet (in precipitation) processes. Rates of deposition for a given species (in units of mass of N per unit area per unit time) can be measured directly, inferred from mass balance of the atmospheric budget, or modeled numerically, but substantial uncertainties remain with each of these techniques when applied to deposition of any Nr species. A portion of the Nr deposited to the earth’s surface is re-emitted as NH3, NO, or N2O (Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998; Crutzen et al., 2008; Galbally and Roy, 1978; IPCC, 2007; Kim et al., 1994). Although naturally-produced Nr is involved, anthropogenic Nr dominates over most of the United States. In Appendix A we provide a detailed review the state of the science concerning the total annual Nr deposition and trends in that deposition to the contiguous 48 states.

Deposition involves both oxidized and reduced N species. Of the oxidized forms of atmospheric N, all the members of the NOy family (NO, NO2, NO3, N2O5, HONO, HNO3, NO3−, PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO2) can be transferred from the troposphere to the surface, and some (e.g., NO) undergo bidirectional flux. Volatile amines are also detected as NOy compounds (Kashihira et al., 1982; Wyers et al., 1993). Although a potent GHG, N2O is only emitted, not deposited and therefore has not been considered in the material presented here and in Appendix A.
Of the reduced forms of atmospheric nitrogen, NH₃ and NH₄⁺ play a major role. There is also evidence of deposition of organic N such as amino acids and isoprene nitrates, and recent observations suggest that these can account for ~10% (possibly as much as 30%) of the U.S. NOₓ budget, especially in summer (Duce et al., 2008; Horowitz et al., 2007; Keene et al., 2002; Sommariva, 2008). While this is a worthy research topic, measurements are still limited and deposition of organic N compounds has not been reviewed in this report. The wide array of relevant atmospheric compounds makes direct measurement, and accurate load quantification challenging. Appendix A provides a detailed discussion of wet and dry deposition of Nr in the United States and the relationship between emissions of Nr and observed deposition.

Consideration of NOₓ as a supplement or replacement for the current NO₂ National Ambient Air Quality Standard

The six principal (or criteria) pollutants for which EPA has established National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) include “oxides of nitrogen” (the sum of NO and NO₂) or NOₓ. The specific chemical compound nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) has been selected as the indicator for compliance with the NAAQS for NOₓ. The levels of primary and secondary standards for NO₂ are identical at 0.053 ppm (approximately 100 μg/m³) in annual arithmetic average, calculated from the 1-h NO₂ concentrations. In forming an integrated policy for protecting the environment from adverse effects of reactive nitrogen, it is appropriate to consider whether the existing criteria pollutants are sufficiently inclusive of Nr species. EPA’s recent Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides of Nitrogen and Sulfur – Ecological Criteria (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008) evaluated the scientific foundation for the review of the secondary (welfare-based) NAAQS for oxides of nitrogen and concluded that:

The instrumentation deployed at present in the routine monitoring networks for determination of gas-phase NO₂ and SO₂ concentrations is likely adequate for determining compliance with the current NAAQS. But in application for determining environmental effects, all these methods have important limitations, which make them inadequate for fully characterizing the state of the atmosphere at present, correctly representing the complex heterogeneity of N and S deposition across the landscape, and for realistically apportioning the contributions of reduced and oxidized forms of atmospheric N and S in driving observed biological effects at a national scale.

Although the current standard for NO₂ is inadequate to protect welfare, there is a straightforward technical fix to this problem. NOₓ (NO + NO₂) is a variable, often small component of reactive oxidized nitrogen (NOₓ) as has been noted in EPA’s Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides of Nitrogen and Sulfur – Ecological Criteria and extensively documented in the reviewed literature (Doddridge et al., 1991; Dunlea et al., 2007; Emmons et al., 1997; Fahey et al., 1986; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987; Hargrove and Zhang, 2008; Horii et al., 2004; 2006; Kleinman et al., 2007; Liang et al., 1998; Luke et al., 2010; Luria et al., 2008; Munger et al., 1998; Parrish et al., 1993; Parrish et al., 2004; Poulida et al., 1994; Ridley et al., 1994; Schwab et al., 2009; Takegawa et al., 2003; Zhang et al., 2008; Zhou et al., 2002). The standard chemiluminescence NO/NOₓ technique measures NO directly via reaction with O₃, and NOₓ (NO + NO₂) by conversion of NO₂ to NO on hot
molybdenum. It had been thought that NO\textsubscript{x} would comprise nearly all of NO\textsubscript{y} in heavily polluted urban areas, but results including some from Mexico City (Dunlea et al., 2007) indicate that this is not the case. Interferences were up to 50% of the ambient NO\textsubscript{2} concentration even in a heavily urban area. Recent results from Houston, Texas (Luke et al., 2010) showed a median NO\textsubscript{x}/NO\textsubscript{y} ratio of ~0.63 between 1300 and 1500 local time, a time of rapid ozone production. The references listed above also document that current suite of “NO\textsubscript{x}” monitors are useful for proving compliance with the current NO\textsubscript{2} standard, but suffer substantial interferences and the extent of these interferences varies with time and location. Reactive N compounds, especially HNO\textsubscript{3}, can be lost on the inlet components. Because the inlet does not transmit all reactive nitrogen compounds with high efficiency, commercial “NO\textsubscript{x}” monitors may provide an upper limit for NO\textsubscript{x} and a lower limit for NO\textsubscript{y}, but they measure neither NO\textsubscript{x} nor NO\textsubscript{y} precisely. Numerical simulations do not currently produce consistent results for the partitioning of NO\textsubscript{x} species (for example see (Archibald et al., 2010). The data from the current monitoring network are of limited value for determining exposure to NO\textsubscript{2}, for evaluating chemical transport models (CTM’s) or for assessing efficacy of emissions control strategies (McClenny et al., 2002).

NO\textsubscript{y} monitors differ from the “NO\textsubscript{x}” monitors currently in use in the position of the hot molybdenum NO\textsubscript{2} to NO converter and in calibration and operation (e.g., Thermo Scientific Model 42i-Y). In an NO\textsubscript{x} monitor the converter is well downstream of the inlet, behind a filter that removes particulate matter, while in an NO\textsubscript{y} monitor the converter is at the inlet (Doddridge et al., 1991; Doddridge et al., 1992; Dunlea et al., 2007; Emmons et al., 1997; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987; Hargrove and Zhang, 2008; Liang et al., 1998; Luria et al., 2008; Munger et al., 1998; Parrish et al., 1993; Parrish et al., 2004; Poulida et al., 1994; Ridley et al., 1994; Schwab et al., 2009). Thus the current monitors could be replaced or retrofitted to measure NO\textsubscript{y} at reasonable expense for equipment and for training operators. NO\textsubscript{y} monitors, like NO\textsubscript{x} monitors, provide proof of compliance with NO\textsubscript{2} standards. For specific measurement of NO\textsubscript{2} commercial instruments for selective NO\textsubscript{2} reduction (e.g., Air Quality Design, Inc., Wheat Ridge, CO) or direct NO\textsubscript{2} measurement are beginning to be available (Castellanos et al., 2009; Parrish and Fehsenfeld, 2000) and these may offer an alternative approach. Direct monitoring of NO\textsubscript{2} and other Nr species is a long term goal, but new techniques will require thorough testing in polluted environments. NO\textsubscript{y} monitors using hot molybdenum compare favorably with other NO\textsubscript{y} techniques such as gold-catalyzed CO reduction and several studies have concluded that NO\textsubscript{y} can be reliably measured in suburban and urban environments (Crosley, 1996; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987; Williams et al., 1998).

Conclusions on atmospheric deposition of Nr

As discussed here and in Appendix A, downward transport from the atmosphere is a major source of Nr to the Earth’s surface, but there are uncertainties in the characteristics and absolute magnitude of the flux. Pollutants not deposited are exported from the continent and alter the composition and radiative balance of the atmosphere on a large scale. A review of the literature revealed the following major points concerning the present state of the science:

1. Measurements from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) indicate that wet deposition of ammonium plus nitrate for the period 2000 – 2006 averaged 3.1 kg N/ha/yr over the 48 contiguous States.
2. The reduced ($\text{NH}_4^+$) and oxidized ($\text{NO}_3^-$) forms of reactive N contributed about equally to the flux, but input to the eastern Untied States was greater (and less uncertain) than to the western United States.

3. For the United States east of the Mississippi River, dry deposition data have also been analyzed – the Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) monitors vapor phase HNO$_3$, as well as particulate NO$_3^-$ and NH$_4^+$. These measurements indicate 7.75 kg N/ha/yr total deposition (5.46 wet 2.29 dry) over the East. Conspicuous by its absence from this number is dry deposition of ammonia.

4. Decreases in NO$_x$ emissions appear to have led to decreases in NO$_3^-$ deposition.

5. A thorough review of all published studies of the U.S. NO$_x$ budget indicates that about 70 % of the NO$_x$ emitted by the United States is deposited onto the continent with the remainder exported, although substantial uncertainty remains. Major sources of error include dry deposition of unmonitored members of the NO$_x$ family, uncertainties in the chemistry of organic N, and poorly constrained estimates of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer.

6. Based on observations and model estimates of the relative deposition of unmeasured quantities, total estimated deposition of all forms of Nr for the period 2000-2004 is ~11 kg N /ha /yr for the eastern United States, and for the 48 States ~7.5 kg N /ha /yr with a range of 5.5 to 9.5 kg N /ha /yr.

**Finding 8**

Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains high, but evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth’s surface as well as emissions from the surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and health problems. Nitrogen dioxide, NO$_2$, is often a small component of NO$_x$, the total of oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The current NAAQS for NO$_2$, as an indicator of the criteria pollutant “oxides of nitrogen,” is inadequate to protect health and welfare. NO$_2$ should be considered seriously as a supplement or replacement for the NO$_2$ standard and in monitoring. Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural practices (primarily in the form of NH$_3$) have not been well monitored, but NH$_4^+$ ion concentration and wet deposition (as determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing, suggesting that NH$_3$ emissions are increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to NH$_x$ removal from the atmosphere, but only wet deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration should be given to adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants.

**Recommendation 8a:** EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant “oxides of nitrogen” and the indicator species, NO$_2$, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N$_2$O) as the criteria pollutant and NH$_x$ and NO$_x$ as the indicators.

**Recommendation 8b:** Monitoring of NH$_x$ and NO$_x$ should begin as soon as possible to supplement the existing network of NO$_2$ compliance monitors.

**Recommendation 8c:** EPA should-pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of Nr, such as NO$_2$ (with specificity), NO, and PAN, and HNO$_3$, and other inorganic and reduced forms, as well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.
Recommendation 8d: The scope and spatial coverage of theNr concentration and flux monitoring networks (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and Trends Network) should be increased and an oversight review panel for these two networks should be appointed.

Recommendation 8e: EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals including:

- Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.
- Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer and of long range transport.
- Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.
- Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH₃ flux to the atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.
- Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NOₓ and NHₓ species especially with regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr.

Input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems in the United States

Annual input of newly created Nr onto terrestrial ecosystems comes primarily from atmospheric deposition, synthetic fertilizer and BNF in managed and unmanaged ecosystems (Table 2). Although Nr deposited from the atmosphere to terrestrial systems is formed inadvertently during fossil fuel combustion and from volatilization of NH₃ from agricultural activities, it serves to provide nutrients, along with biological N fixation and synthetic fertilizer, for food, feed and fiber production in the agricultural sector. Forests and grasslands use Nr for growth. Home gardens, parks and recreational areas utilize Nr within the urban landscape.

Approximately 32 Tg of new Nr reached the land of the 48 contiguous states in 2002 (Table 2). An additional ~0.2 Tg of N was imported mainly as food and drink products (FAO, 2008). An additional ~12 Tg of Nr was recycled back to terrestrial and aquatic systems in livestock (~6 Tg N) excreta, human (~2 Tg N) excreta, and crop residue from the previous year’s production (~4 Tg N; U.S. EPA, 2007). Of this N, ~1.3 Tg (~1.2 from livestock manure and <0.1 from sewage sludge) was used as fertilizer for crop production (U.S. EPA, 2007). More detailed information describing sources and cycling of reactive nitrogen input in terrestrial systems is provided in Appendix B. As indicated in Appendix B, Nr losses from grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to be higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands.
Finding 9

Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr losses from grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to be higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of these losses ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets themselves.

Recommendation 9: EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities to work together in efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the magnitudes of at least the major loss vectors are known.

Transfer of Nr to aquatic systems

Within the nitrogen cascade, Nr flows from the atmosphere and terrestrial systems into aquatic systems. Aquatic systems include groundwater, wetlands, streams and rivers, lakes and the coastal marine environment. Nr is deposited directly into surface aquatic systems from the atmosphere (direct deposition) and Nr that is not either stored or removed as products on terrestrial systems eventually moves into aquatic systems (indirect deposition).

The area of an airshed generally greatly exceeds that of a watershed for a specific estuary or coastal region. For example, the airshed of the Baltic Sea includes much of western and central Europe (Asman, 1994; Hov et al., 1994), while the airsheds of the United States’ two largest estuarine ecosystems, the Chesapeake Bay and Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, are 15 to over 30 times the size of their watersheds (Dennis, 1997). Thus, the airshed of one region may impact the watershed and receiving waters of another, making eutrophication a regional-scale management issue (Paerl et al., 2002; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Furthermore, atmospheric N inputs do not stop at coastal margins. Along the North American Atlantic continental shelf, atmospheric N inputs more than match riverine inputs (Jaworski et al., 1997, Paerl et al., 2002), underscoring the fact that N-driven marine eutrophication may require regional or even global solutions. Even in truly oceanic locations (e.g., Bermuda), North American continental atmospheric N emissions (reduced and oxidized N) are commonly detected and significant (Luke and Dickerson, 1987, Prospero et al., 1996). Likewise, islands in the North Pacific receive N deposition originating in Asia (Prospero et al., 1989).

Riverine and atmospheric “new” Nr inputs in the North Atlantic Ocean basin are at least equal and may exceed “new” Nr inputs from biological N₂ fixation (Howarth et al. 1996, Paerl and Whitall, 1999; Paerl et al. 2002). Duce et al. (2008) estimate that up to a third of ocean’s external Nr supply enters through atmospheric deposition. This deposition leads to an estimated ~ 3% of new marine biological production and increased oceanic N₂O production. Schlesinger (2009) estimated that global atmospheric transport of Nr from land to sea accounts for the movement of almost one third of the annual terrestrial Nr formation. Therefore, our understanding of marine eutrophication dynamics, and their management, needs to consider a range of scales reflecting these inputs, including ecosystem, watershed, regional and global levels.
One example of shifting N inputs is the proliferation of intensive livestock operations in coastal watersheds, which has led to large increases and changes in chemical composition of nitrogenous compounds discharged to estuarine and coastal waters via runoff, groundwater and atmospheric deposition (Paerl, 1997; Howarth, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). In general, coastal waters under the influence of these operations are experiencing increases in total N loading as well as a shift toward more reduced N (NH₄⁺, organic N) relative to oxidized N (NO₃⁻) (Howarth et al., 2002; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). These increases, combined with increases in hypoxia and anoxia in receiving waters, are leading to more NH₄⁺-rich conditions, which will favor those algal groups able to best exploit this N form, including some harmful algal bloom (HAB) taxa (Paerl and Whitall, 1999; Paerl et al., 2007). Similarly, conversion of forest and agricultural lands to urban lands can alter landscapes and promote N loading to estuaries by increasing impervious pathways and removing natural landscape filters for Nr. Development also destroys wetlands, leading to more NO₃⁻-enriched conditions, potentially favoring plant taxa best able to exploit this N form.

A recent evaluation of decadal-scale changes of NO₃⁻ concentrations in ground water supplies indicates that there has been a significant increase in nitrate concentrations in well water across the United States (Rupert, 2008). This study compared the nitrate content of 495 wells during 1988-1995 with nitrate content found during 2000-2004 as a part of the United States Geological Survey, National Water Quality Assessment Program. In a subset of wells, ground water recharge was correlated with historic fertilizer use and it was concluded that nitrate concentrations in ground water increased in response to the increase of N fertilizer use.

**Box 1: Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico**

An example of a problem of excess Nr that moves from one part of the United States to another is the movement of Nr from the states that make up the Mississippi River drainage to the Gulf of Mexico. A hypoxic zone covers a significant area of the receiving bottom waters of the continental shelf of the northern Gulf of Mexico (details may be gleaned from SAB, 2007). This is a seasonally severe problem that has persisted there for at least the past 20 years. Between 1993 and 1999 the hypoxia zone ranged in extent from 13,000 to 20,000 km² (Rabalais et al. 1996, 1999; Rabalais and Turner, 2001). The hypoxia is most widespread, persistent, and severe in June, July, and August, although its extent and timing can vary, in part because of the amplitude and timing of flow and subsequent nutrient loading from the Mississippi River Basin. The waters that discharge to the Gulf of Mexico originate in the watersheds of the Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri Rivers (collectively described here as the Mississippi River Basin). With a total watershed of 3 million km², this basin encompasses about 40% of the territory of the lower 48 states and accounts for 90% of the freshwater inflow to the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al. 1996; Mitsch et al., 2001; EPA, 2007b).

The December, 2007 report, *Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: An update by the EPA Science Advisory Board* (SAB, 2007) determined that, “To reduce the size of the hypoxic zone and improve water quality in the Basin, the SAB Panel recommends a dual nutrient strategy targeting at least a 45% reduction in riverine total nitrogen flux (to approximately 870,000 metric tons/yr) and at least a 45% reduction in riverine total phosphorus flux (to approximately 75,000 metric tons/yr). Both of these reductions refer to changes measured against average flux over the 1980 - 1996 time period. For both nutrients, incremental annual reductions will be needed to achieve the 45% reduction goals over the long run. For nitrogen, the greatest emphasis should be placed on reducing spring flux, the time period most correlated with the size of the hypoxic zone.”
2.3.2. Storage of Nr Within Terrestrial Environmental Systems

According to the nitrogen cascade conceptualization, terrestrial environmental systems are compartmentalized into agriculture, populated, and vegetated systems. Annual input of Nr is greatest in agricultural ecosystems (farmland, cropland, and grazed pastureland). Annual Nr inputs to agricultural ecosystems, using 2002 as the base year, include 9.8 Tg from synthetic fertilizer, 7.7 Tg from biological N fixation in crops (mainly soybeans), and 1.3 Tg from atmospheric deposition. Nr input into vegetated systems (mostly forested, but including non-cropland grasslands and other natural vegetation types as well) comes mostly from atmospheric deposition (3.2 Tg). Annual input of Nr into populated systems includes synthetic fertilizer application to urban turfgrass and recreational areas (~1.1 Tg), and atmospheric deposition 0.2 Tg (Table 13).

Much of the annual Nr input into these terrestrial systems passes through, and is transferred within, terrestrial systems or atmosphere via NH₃, NOₓ or N₂O, or aquatic environmental systems via NO₃⁻ and organic N leaching and runoff or NH₃ and NOₓ deposition.

The largest single reservoir of total N in the terrestrial environmental system is soil organic matter (SOM). Approximately 52,000 Tg C and 4,300 Tg N are contained in the upper 100 cm of soil in the 48 contiguous states (N is estimated from assumed C/N ratio of 12) (Lal et al., 1998). For comparison, the total above ground biomass of U.S. forests of these states contains ∼ 15,300 Tg of C and ∼ 59 Tg N (estimated using a C/N ratio of 261), and 15,500 Tg of SOM-C, 1290 Tg total N (estimated using a C/N ratio of 12) (EPA, 2007g). Most of this SOM-N is bound within complex organic molecules that remain in the soil for tens to thousands of years. A small fraction of this SOM is mineralized, converted to carbon dioxide and Nr annually. The total N contained within above and below ground compartments isn’t really of concern. What is of interest in addressing issues of Nr, is the change in N stored within the compartments of terrestrial systems. The pertinent question is whether N is being retained or released from long-term storage. The Committee evaluated estimates of annual change of N storage within important components of terrestrial systems. The Committee used Carbon stock information in Chapter 7 of the EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2005 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) to estimate N storage in U.S. terrestrial systems. Nitrogen stock change was determined by simply assigning a molar C/N ratio of 12 for soils and 261 for trees and making the appropriate conversions from C to N.

Agricultural systems

Croplands within the contiguous 48 states occupy ∼149 million ha (19%) of the 785 million ha of total land area. In 2002, 126 million ha of this cropland were cultivated (NRCS, 2007; www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nrio3/national_landuse.html). Croplands are generally found on well drained mineral soils (organic C content 1-6% in the top 30 cm). Small areas of drained organic soils are cultivated (organic C content of 10-20%) in mainly Florida, Michigan and Minnesota (EPA, 2007g). Organic soils lost ∼0.69 Tg of Nr in 2002 while mineral soils accumulated ∼1.5 Tg of Nr (Table 12). Much of the accumulation of SOC was due to the use of conservation tillage and high yielding crop varieties (EPA, 2007g). Losses of Nr from organic soils are due to mineralization of SOM and release of Nr input. In cultivated soils annual input of new Nr is approximately 9.7 Tg from fertilizer N, 1.1 Tg from livestock manure (recycled N), ∼7.7 Tg
from biological N fixation, and 1.2 Tg from atmospheric deposition. Assuming that loss of fertilizer
N from the small area of organic soils is a minor fraction of the total, ~17% of N input from
synthetic fertilizer, ~12% of total N input, is stored in cropland mineral soils annually.

According to the U.S. EPA National Greenhouse Inventory (U.S. Environmental Protection
Agency, 2007b) the net increase in soil C stocks over the period from 1990 through 2005 was
largely due to an increase in annual cropland enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program,
intensification of crop production by limiting the use of bare-summer fallow in semi-arid regions,
increased hay production, and adoption of conservation tillage (i.e., reduced- and no-till practices).
It is clear that conversion of marginal crop land to CRP stores C and reduces erosion and nitrate
leaching. Likewise, use of soil conservation tillage, as opposed to conventional tillage with a plow
or disk, reduces erosion. However, the impact of conservation tillage on soil C storage and Nr
losses due to leaching or denitrification are much less certain. For example, although the EPA
estimates shown in Table 12 assume that no-till crop production results in net carbon sequestration,
recent publications indicate that no-till cropping practices do not result in net carbon sequestration
(Baker et al. 2007; Blanco-Canqui, H. and R. Lal. 2008; Verma et al., 2005). Therefore, the
estimates of soil C and N storage in mineral soils in Table 12 that were derived from EPA, (2007b)
need to be reconsidered. These new studies and that of David et al. (2009) suggest that organic C
conservation by reduced tillage practices has been overestimated because soil sampling and analysis
has been confined to the top 30 cm of soil when the top meter of soil needs to be considered. Baker
et al. (2007) and Verma et al. (2005) also show that long-term, continuous gas exchange
measurements have not detected C gain due to no-till practices. They concluded that although there
are other good reasons to use no-till, evidence that it promotes C sequestration is not compelling.
These findings highlight the need for appropriate assessment of ecosystem N storage in order to
confirm or disprove this Committee’s conclusion that only a small part of annual Nr input is stored
in agricultural lands, forests, and grasslands.

Populated systems - urban lands

Populated or “developed land” (developed land is the terminology used by the U.S
Department of Agriculture’s Natural Resources Conservation Service [NRCS]) occupied ~42.9
million ha of the U.S. land area in 2002. This equates to approximately 5.5% of the U.S. land area
(NRCS, 2007). The EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (U.S.
Environmental Protection Agency, 2008) indicates that urban areas cover over 4.4% of the land area
with tree canopy covering 27.1% of the urban area. The tree-covered area constitutes
approximately 3% of total tree cover in the continental United States. If the NRCS value of 42.9
million ha is used, then trees cover ~11.3 million ha of urban land in the contiguous 48 states.
Another ~ 14.2 million ha of land is covered by turf grass in parks, golf courses, and lawns. In both
urban forests and turf grass, Nr storage is dependent upon the age of the trees or turf. In young (pre-
steady state) systems N is being accumulated, while at steady state no net change occurs. Some
areas may be degrading and actually losing biomass and returning N to the environment. EPA (U.S.
Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) does not estimate carbon changes in turf grass, but does
estimate changes in carbon storage in urban forests. Urban trees sequestered an estimated net 22 Tg
of carbon and 0.12 Tg of N in 2002 (assuming that urban trees are mainly hardwood having a C/N
ratio of 186). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g). Annual fertilizer N input into the
urban landscape is approximately 10% of total fertilizer N consumption in the United States. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g), or ~1 Tg of N in 2002. Another 0.2-1.0 Tg N is deposited from the atmosphere. In some areas deposition can be disproportionately high due to locally high NOy concentrations. Storage of ~0.12 Tg N in urban forests constituted approximately 3% of Nr input annually.

Vegetated systems - forests and grasslands

Forests cover approximately 164 million ha, ~21% of the land area of the contiguous 48 states (NRCS, 2007). The forest carbon stocks analysis by EPA (U.S Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) is based on state surveys that are conducted every 1 to 10 years. Annual averages are applied to years between surveys. To determine changes in C related to the rate of tree growth, Birdsey (1992) estimated that there were 52,500 Tg of C above and below ground in U.S. forests; soil contained 59% of total C, 9% was in litter, and 5% in tree roots. The EPA estimate for 2002 was 43,600 Tg of C. For the following N storage estimate, based on EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) data, the Committee has assumed that forests are 85% softwood and 15% hardwood with an average C/N ratio = 261. These estimates indicate that forests and forest products stored ~0.43 Tg of N in 2002 (Table 12)

Grasslands, including rangelands and pasturelands, occupy approximately 213 million ha (27.1%) of the contiguous 48 state land area. The NRCS divides these grasslands into pastureland (48.2 million ha) and rangeland (164 million ha). Pastureland is managed (it may be fertilized and mown) and rangeland is managed only to the extent that livestock grazing intensity is regulated on the land used for such grazing. Changes in the N status of grasslands are dependent upon changes in soil organic matter as the above ground biomass produced annually is either consumed by livestock or decomposed in the field. Soil organic C stocks were estimated using the Century biogeochemical model and data used were based upon the NRCS/National Resources Inventory (NRI) survey (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g). Changes in soil N content were estimated using a C/N ratio = 12. Nitrogen input into rangelands is generally only from atmospheric deposition, which contributes 1.9 Tg N each year to range production (Table 12). Rangeland tends to be in relatively remote areas where atmospheric Nr deposition is low

Collectively, forests and grasslands stored ~0.74 Tg of N in 2002. Much of the soil N storage in grasslands is a result of conversion of croplands to grasslands, mainly due to the conservation reserve program. Forest soils appear to be losing N while overall N storage is from accumulation in above ground biomass and that that remains in forest products that are stored for long periods.

Summary of estimates of Nr stored in terrestrial systems in 2002

An estimated 1.7 Tg of N was stored in the terrestrial systems of the contiguous 48 states in 2002 (Table 12). Soils were the largest reservoir with croplands (0.82) and grasslands (0.31) sequestering most of the N. Estimated total Nr input from synthetic fertilizer, biological N fixation and atmospheric deposition into terrestrial systems within the contiguous 48 states in 2002 was ~32 Tg. Although uncertainty of the storage estimate needs to be assessed, it is probably at least +/- 50%. Annual storage in agricultural, grassland and forest soil and in forest biomass is
approximately 6 to 10% of annual Nr input. All of the input and outflow numbers are highly uncertain, but N loss through denitrification appears to be the major loss mechanism. As discussed in the 16 northeastern U.S. watershed example (in Subsection 2.3.3 of this report), and as concluded in a recent global Nr review by Schlesinger (2009), storage in soils and trees accounts for only a small portion of the annual N input while apparent loss through denitrification dominates the budget. Some small fraction is re-volatilized and exported from the continent.

Table 11: Net annual change in continental U.S. croplands soil N and C, forest C and N, and grasslands C and N in 2002. Measurements in Tg. Negative sign indicates a decrease in storage; positive number indicates increase in storage, soil C/N ratio = 12; wood C/N = 261 (C storage numbers were obtained from EPA, 2007g).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cropland</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cropland remaining cropland</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral soil</td>
<td>-8.3</td>
<td>-0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land converted to cropland</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forests and harvested wood products</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above ground biomass</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0.063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belowground biomass</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>0.035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead wood</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>0.028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Litter</td>
<td>-2.8</td>
<td>-0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil organic matter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvested Wood</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>173</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grasslands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grasslands remaining grasslands</td>
<td>-0.8</td>
<td>-0.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral soil</td>
<td>-1.3</td>
<td>-0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands Converted to Grasslands</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>US Total C &amp; N Storage in 2002</strong></td>
<td>186</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See section 2.3.2 for discussion of soil organic matter accumulation in crop lands.

2.3.3. Areas of Uncertainty in Nr Transfer and Transformation

In considering Nr transfers and transformations in and between the environmental systems of the nitrogen cascade, the Committee has encountered a number of areas where quantities or flows
of Nr are highly uncertain. All of these areas need attention from EPA in conjunction with other federal and state agencies and universities. Although most of the following points have been highlighted in various findings and "Recommendations within other chapters of this report, we feel the need to highlight the following areas:

- Total denitrification in animal feeding operations, in soils, and in aquatic systems needs to be quantified along with all gaseous products produced and released to the atmosphere during nitrification/denitrification. These gases include NOx, N2O and N2.
- The amount of Nr transferred to each environmental system as dry deposition needs to be quantified and monitored.
- The fraction of NOy in the form of organo-nitrates and other organic nitrogen species is poorly quantified, but may play a major role in air quality and Nr cycling.
- Rates and amounts of ammonia emissions from fertilized soils and animal feeding operations need to be quantified and the fate of this ammonia determined.
- The annual change in N storage in soils (agricultural, forest, grassland and urban areas) needs to be quantified in conjunction with the change in carbon.

These areas of high uncertainty are highlighted because very little information exists in some of the areas while in other areas, such as denitrification and the relative release of N2O from soils and aquatic systems, the sparse data are highly variable and this makes developing meaningful guidelines for control difficult. An analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the United States is provided as an example to illustrate how the inputs and fate of Nr can be evaluated for a large watershed.

Input and fate of Nr in 16 watersheds in the northeast United States

There are no comprehensive data available to assess the transfer and transformations in and between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems (agriculture, populated and vegetated systems) and aquatic systems nationally. Determining a national N budget is a priority research area. As there are no national data available, an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the northeast United States, for which data are available, is used to show an evaluation of the inputs and fate of Nr for a large watershed (Van Breemen et al. 2002).

The watersheds in this study encompass a range of climatic variability, Maine to Virginia. The watersheds are a major drainage to the coast of the North Atlantic Ocean. Using data from the early 1990s, Boyer et al. (2002) reported the quantification of N inputs to each watershed from atmospheric deposition, N fertilizers, biological N fixation, and import of N in agricultural products (food and feed). They compared inputs with N losses from the system in riverine export. As a part of the same study, Van Breemen et al. (2002) analyzed the fate of N inputs to these watersheds and developed budgets for each watershed. The total area of the watersheds was 32,666 km² with land use categories of forest (72%), agricultural (19%), urban (3%), wetlands (5%), and 1% other uses. The Nr input into the watersheds (using weighted averages for all 16 watersheds) was 3,420 kg per...
square km per year (hereafter expressed as kg/km²/yr). Figure 15 shows the Nr sources and the estimated fate of this Nr as a per cent of the weighted average Nr input.

**Figure 15:** Nr input and loss from 16 watersheds in the northeast United States.

Van Breemen et al. (2002) indicate that Nr inputs and storages and losses were well correlated ($R^2 = 0.98$). Denitrification in landscape soils is the most uncertain estimate, because rates are calculated by difference between total inputs and outputs, so they accumulate errors from all estimates. They suggest that the denitrification loss term may also reflect the change in N storage in groundwater. The net storage of N in the soil (18% of total storage and losses) indicates that there is a non-steady state condition in the soil. Increasing storage of Nr on land implies that
drainage and denitrification exports of Nr are likely to increase when a new steady state condition is reached.

These data suggest that Nr research needs to focus on understanding the “denitrification” loss term in this analysis. The losses occur in the terrestrial landscape, before Nr enters the river. Where do these losses occur, within the agricultural field, in drains and ditches near the agricultural field, in riparian areas, or wetlands? Understanding this term may help in the management of Nr in watersheds to decrease nitrate movement into aquatic systems as well as to limit N$_2$O emissions to the atmosphere.

The Van Breemen et al. (2002) study also estimated that approximately 30% of N input was exported to the rivers and about two thirds (20% of total N input) of this N was exported to coastal waters by rivers. The remaining one third (11% of total N input) was considered to have been denitrified in the rivers. These examples also demonstrate that Nr in the atmosphere, terrestrial systems and aquatic systems are not separate and must be considered collectively. Atmospheric deposition is a variable but important input into aquatic systems that contributes to Nr enrichment problems. Aquatic and terrestrial systems process this Nr and return other Nr gases (NH$_3$, NO$_x$ and N$_2$O to the atmosphere). Nr from terrestrial systems impacts both the atmosphere and aquatic systems through emission of NH$_3$, NO$_x$, N$_2$O and leaching and runoff of NO$_3^-$.

**Finding 10**

Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of the nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway in both terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified.

**Recommendation 10:** EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research.
3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic, Atmospheric, and Terrestrial Ecosystems

This chapter summarizes knowledge of the impacts of Nr on freshwater, coastal, atmospheric, and terrestrial ecosystems.

3.1. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic Systems

EPA’s Office of Water (EPA, 2007d) has noted the following impacts caused by excessive Nr in aquatic systems:

- Excessive nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) can cause negative ecological impacts to water bodies on a national scale by stimulating harmful algal blooms.
  - Algal blooms block sunlight and result in the destruction of submerged aquatic vegetation which serves as critically important habitat and food for many organisms.
  - Algal blooms eventually die off and consume dissolved oxygen from the water column which can lead to die off of aquatic organisms.
  - One result of algal blooms is decreased biological diversity and populations, including smaller populations of game and commercial fish.
  - Some blooms, considered “harmful algal blooms” or HABs, have a toxic effect on living organisms and are disruptive of ecosystem structure and transfer of energy to higher trophic levels.

- Excessive nutrients also pose public health risks.
  - Algal blooms can cause taste and odor problems in drinking water.
  - Hazardous algal blooms can cause respiratory distress and neurological problems in swimmers.
  - Excessive nitrates can cause blue baby syndrome.

- Nutrient pollution is occurring at a national scale and has not been completely addressed.
  - 49 states and 4 territories have 303(d) listings due to nutrients, and about 50% of the states have greater than 100 water quality impairments due to nutrients.
  - Over 10,000 impairments are a result of nutrient pollution.

3.1.1. Impacts of Nr on Freshwater Systems

Reactive nitrogen (N_r), including reduced (ammonium, organic N compounds) and oxidized (nitrate, nitrite) forms, play central roles in modulating and controlling (limiting) primary and secondary production and species composition in freshwater ecosystems. These include lakes, reservoirs, streams, rivers and wetlands (Goldman, 1981; Paerl, 1982; Elser et al., 1990, 2007; Wetzel, 2001). While phosphorus has been considered the primary limiting nutrient in freshwater ecosystems (c.f. Schindler, 1971; Schindler et al., 2008), there are numerous examples where Nr plays either a primary or secondary (i.e., co-limiting) role as a limiting nutrient (Paerl, 1982; North et al., 2007; Wurtsbaugh et al., 1997; Lewis and Wurtsbaugh, 2008). In particular, oligotrophic, alpine, tropical and subtropical, and other lakes having small watersheds relative to the lake surface/volume, and lakes experiencing incipient stages of
eutrophication, tend to be N-limited (Wetzel, 2001; Lewis and Wurtsbaugh, 2008). N limitation was illustrated for Lake Tahoe (in California and Nevada) which was highly sensitive to N enrichment during its early stages of eutrophication (Goldman, 1981, 1988). As the lake accumulated anthropogenic N inputs from both land-based runoff and atmospheric deposition within the Tahoe Basin, it began exhibiting symptoms of accelerating eutrophication, including noticeable “greening” of its formerly transparent near-shore waters and excessive epiphytic growth and fouling on its rocky bottom. Continued excessive N loading in the 1960’s through 1980’s has led to accelerating rates of algal primary production and a tendency to shift to more P limited conditions due to excessive N, relative to P, loading (Goldman,1988). This greater than thirty year progression to more eutrophic, and less desirable (from ecological, trophic and economic perspectives — i.e., tourism, water use) conditions has largely been spurred on by excessive N loading. Recent measures taken to reduce N inputs have been successful in reducing the lake’s rate of eutrophication (Goldman, 2003). Similarly, Lake Erie, which has experienced P-driven nuisance algal blooms starting in the 1950’s, is now facing excessive N loading. This is largely a result of P input restrictions, which have been enacted since the 1970’s, accompanied by a lack of control on ever-increasing N loads. This shift in nutrient loading (increasing N:P) has led to a resurgence of toxic cyanobacterial blooms dominated by the non-N2 fixing genus *Microcystis*; an indicator of excessive N loading (North et al. 2007).

Numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns (Dodds et al., 1989; Elser et al., 1990, 2007; Elmgren and Larsson, 2001; Forbes et al., 2008; Scott et al., 2008; Wetzel, 2001; North et al., 2007; Hai et al., 2010). For example, many reservoirs in Texas exhibit seasonal N limitation in the river-reservoir transition zone, regardless of their trophic status (Scott et al., 2009). Under these circumstances, N inputs tend to determine the spatial and temporal extent of summer nuisance algal blooms, a key symptom of degrading water quality (Dodds et al., 1989; Paerl, 2009; Hai et al., 2010). N inputs, including those from increasing levels of atmospheric deposition, impact nutrient stoichiometry, with cascading effects on nutrient limitation, productivity, and lake nutrient cycling characteristics (Elser et al., 2009). Therefore, the inputs of N play a critical role in the overall trophic response, trophic state, and water quality conditions of affected freshwater ecosystems.

In Florida lakes, algae are often limited by the availability of Nr (Kratzer and Brezonik, 1981). The most well-studied example is Lake Okeechobee, the largest lake in the Southeastern United States, and a system that periodically displays large blooms of noxious blue-green algae. This lake has high availability of reactive P, and changes in the availability of Nr control the wax and wane of algae. In the 1980s and 1990s, blooms of algae were predominantly caused by cyanobacterial nitrogen (N2) fixer *Anabaena*. However, the most widespread recent bloom, which covered almost the entire lake surface in summer 2006, was caused by *Microcystis*, a non N2 fixing cyanobacterium that depends on dissolved inorganic N (DIN: ammonium, nitrate, nitrite) and possibly organic N for its growth. This alga is the most common producer of toxins in Florida lakes, and it has the ability to “luxury consume” P from lake sediments and then rise through the water column, increasing its biomass to a level that largely is controlled by the amount of DIN. Because Lake Okeechobee’s sediments contain massive quantities of reactive P (Havens et al., 2007), successful control of *Microcystis* blooms will require reduction in both P and N inputs to this lake.
In addition to the importance total N loads play in determining water quality status and trends, the supply rates and ratios of various Nr forms play an important role in structuring microalgal and macrophyte communities mediating freshwater primary production (Paerl, 1988; McCarthy et al., 2007, 2009; Lin et al., 2008). For example, the ratio of ammonium to oxidized N was related to the proportion of cyanobacteria comprising the total phytoplankton community of Lake Okeechobee (McCarthy et al., 2009). Non-N2-fixing cyanobacteria, such as *Microcystis*, are superior competitors for reduced N (Blomqvist et al., 1994), but even N2-fixing cyanobacteria will preferentially assimilate ammonium if it is available (Ferber et al., 2004). Ammonium is the initial N form produced by recycling processes (via invertebrate excretion and bacterial mineralization), but standing concentrations often remain very low because they are assimilated rapidly. Ammonium and other reduced N forms, such as dissolved free amino acids, are more available than oxidized N forms (nitrate and nitrite) to bacteria (Vallino et al., 1996) and cyanobacteria because less energy is required to incorporate reduced N into biomass than for oxidized forms (Flores and Herrero, 2005; Gardner et al., 2004; Syrett, 1981).

Lastly, it should be pointed out that both freshwater and marine systems do not respond to nutrient inputs in isolation. These systems are hydrologically and biogeochemically connected and coupled, functioning as a freshwater to marine continuum (Paerl, 2009). Nutrient limitation may shift along the continuum, and eutrophication and other symptoms of N and P over-enrichment, including harmful algal blooms, hypoxia, loss of biodiversity, and food web alterations impact water quality, habitat condition, use, and sustainability of downstream waters. Therefore, excessive N loading in upstream freshwater ecosystems, ranging from the headwaters of pristine alpine streams to lowland lakes, reservoirs, and rivers can adversely affect downstream estuarine and coastal marine waters (Paerl, 2009; Conley et al., 2009). Examples of such continuum-scale impacts include such prominent systems as Chesapeake Bay, Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, Florida Bay, Mississippi River plume (Gulf of Mexico), Baltic Sea, and Coastal North Sea (Elmgren and Larsson, 2001; Boesch et al., 2001; Paerl, 2009).

### 3.1.2. Impacts of Nr on Coastal Systems

Mitsch et al. (2001) suggest that streams and rivers themselves are not always as much affected by nutrient loading as are lakes, wetlands, coastal areas and other lentic bodies of water. However, in most cases, these nutrient-enriched waterways flow to the sea, with eutrophication of coastal waters the unfortunate result. This problem now occurs regularly throughout the world (WRI, 2007), in locations such as the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al., 1996), the Baltic Sea (Larson et al., 1985), and the Black Sea (Tolmazin, 1985).

During the past century, following large-scale use of synthetic N fertilizers in agriculture, rapid expansion of industrial and transportation-related fossil fuel combustion and coastal urbanization, humans have significantly altered the balance between “new” N inputs and N losses in the marine environment (Codispoti et al., 2001, Galloway and Cowling, 2002). During this time frame, terrestrial discharge and atmospheric N emissions have increased by 10 fold (Howarth et al., 1996; Holland et al., 1999). This number keeps growing as human development continues to expand in coastal watersheds (Vitousek et al., 1997).
Researchers have long recognized this growing imbalance, especially in estuarine and coastal waters where anthropogenically-derived N over-enrichment has fueled accelerated primary production, or “cultural” eutrophication (Vollenweider et al., 1992, Nixon, 1995). Eutrophication is a condition where nutrient-enhanced primary production exceeds the ability of higher ranked consumers and organic matter-degrading microbes to consume and process it. D’Elia (1987) characterized this condition as “too much of good thing” or over-fertilization of N-limited marine ecosystems with “new” N, a bulk of it being anthropogenic (Howarth et al., 1986; Vitousek et al., 1997; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Symptoms of N-driven eutrophication vary from subtle increases in plant production to changes in primary producer community composition, to rapidly accelerating algal growth, visible discoloration or blooms, losses in water clarity, increased consumption of oxygen, dissolved oxygen depletion (hypoxia), which is stressful to resident fauna and flora, or in the case of total dissolved oxygen depletion (anoxia), elimination of habitats (Paerl, 1988, 1997; Diaz and Rosenberg, 1995; Rabalais and Turner, 2001). Other effects include submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) losses, possible impacts on tidal wetland health, and disruption of estuarine food chain dynamics that may favor an imbalance towards lower trophic levels (e.g., jellyfish).

Anthropogenic or cultural eutrophication has been closely linked to population densities in coastal watersheds (Peierls et al., 1991; Nixon, 1995; Vitousek et al., 1997). Primary sources of N enrichment include urban and agricultural land uses as well as wastewater treatment plants, most of which have not been designed to remove nutrients. A significant, and in many instances increasing, proportion of “new” N input can also be attributed to remote sources residing in airsheds. Delivery routes can also be complex, especially when via subsurface aquifers outside the immediate watershed, which can confound source definition and create long delays in delivery and management response (Paerl, 1997; Jaworski et al., 1997; Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Paerl et al., 2002).

The availability of N controls primary production in much of the world’s estuarine, near-shore coastal and open ocean waters (Dugdale, 1967; Ryther and Dunstan, 1971; Nixon, 1995; Paerl, 1997; Boesch et al., 2001). As previously discussed, nitrogen can also play a role as either a primary or secondary limiting nutrient in freshwater environments, especially large lakes (e.g. Lake Tahoe, Lake Superior). As such, the fertility of these waters is often closely controlled by N inputs, which are provided either internally by regeneration of pre-existing N and biologically-fixed atmospheric N₂, or supplied externally (i.e. “new” N) as combined N sources delivered via surface runoff, sub-surface groundwater or atmospheric deposition.

The extent to which accelerated N loading promotes eutrophication and its symptoms varies greatly among marine ecosystems. Receiving waters exhibit variable sensitivities to N and other nutrient [phosphorus (P), iron (Fe), and silica (Si)] loads that are controlled by their size, hydrologic properties (e.g., flushing rates and residence times), morphologies (depth, volume), vertical mixing characteristics, geographic and climatic regimes and conditions. In addition, the magnitude and distribution of N in relation to other nutrient loads can vary substantially. In waters receiving very high N loads relative to requirements for sustaining primary and secondary production, other nutrient limitations may develop. This appears to be the case in coastal waters downstream of rivers draining agricultural regions that are enriched in N.
On the ecosystem level, estuarine and coastal waters exhibit individualistic responses to N loads over seasonal and longer (multi-annual, decadal) time scales. The degree to which these systems are exposed to freshwater discharge, tidal exchange, and vertical mixing is critical for determining how they respond to specific N loads (Vollenweider et al., 1992; Nixon, 1995; Cloern, 1999, 2001; Valdes-Weaver et al., 2006; Paerl et al., 2007). Another variable is the manner in which N loading takes place, which may range from acute pulsed events such as storms and associated flooding, to longer-term gradual (chronic) increases in N loading associated with more predictive seasonal, annual and inter-annual hydrologic cycles. There are striking contrasts in ecosystem response to N inputs that reflect a range in physical (hydrodynamic, optical) and climatic conditions (Cloern, 1999, 2001). Examples include contrasts between strong tidally-driven estuarine systems, such as Delaware Bay and San Francisco Bay, and non-tidal, lagoonal systems, such as North Carolina’s Pamlico Sound and Texas’s Laguna Madre, or semi enclosed coastal systems, such as Florida Bay and the Long Island Sound (Bricker et al., 1999; Valdes-Weaver et al., 2006; Paerl et al., 2007).

Externally-supplied N comes in various forms, including organic N and inorganic reduced (NH$_3$ and NH$_4^+$ ion) and oxidized (NO$_3^-$) N, all of which are potentially available to support new production and eutrophication. Laboratory experiments on phytoplankton isolates and bioassays with natural phytoplankton communities have indicated that these contrasting forms may be differentially and preferentially utilized, indicating that, depending on composition of the affected phytoplankton community, some forms are more reactive than others (Collos, 1989; Stolte et al., 1994; Riegman, 1998). Phytoplankton community composition can also be altered by varying proportions and supply rates of different forms of N (Dortch, 1990; Stolte at al., 1994; Harrington, 1999; Pinckney et al., 1999; Piehler et al., 2002). Monitoring and research on dissolved organic N inputs and their effects should be conducted in receiving streams, rivers, lakes, estuarine, and coastal waters, since there is evidence that these compounds can be utilized by phytoplankton, including harmful bloom species (Paerl, 1988, Antia et al., 1991; Carlsson and Granéli, 1998; Gilbert et al., 2006). In addition, specific N compounds may interact with light availability, hydrodynamics and other nutrients, most notably P, Si, Fe, and trace metals, to influence phytoplankton community growth rates and composition (Harrison and Turpin, 1982; Smith, 1990; Dortch and Whittle, 1992).

Over the past 25 years, there has been a growing recognition of cultural eutrophication as a serious problem in coastal estuaries (NRC, 2000). Globally, Selman et al. (2008) have reported “Of the 415 areas around the world identified as experiencing some form of eutrophication, 169 are hypoxic and only 13 systems are classified as ‘systems in recovery.’” Comprehensive surveys of U.S. estuaries have been conducted by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) as part of the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessments (NEEA) in 1999 and 2004 (Bricker et al., 1999, 2007). The most recent report, released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007) focused on nutrient enrichment and its manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on participation and interviews of local experts to provide data for the assessment. Among the key findings for nearly 100 assessed U.S. estuaries were that eutrophication is a widespread problem, with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs of eutrophication — 65% of the assessed systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area, had moderate to high overall eutrophic conditions. The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and
frequency of elevated chlorophyll $a$ (phytoplankton) — 50% of the assessed estuaries, representing 72% of assessed area, had a high chlorophyll $a$ rating.

Further field evaluations by EPA and state and university collaborators under the National Coastal Assessment (NCA) used probabilistic monitoring techniques. The NCA National Coastal Condition Reports (EPA, 2001, 2004 and 2006) are more closely related to nutrient enrichment assessments, especially for manifestations of nutrient enrichment such as hypoxia, nuisance algal blooms, and general habitat degradation. The last comprehensive national NCCR was published in 2004 (EPA, 2004) with a more recent assessment focused on 28 National Estuary Program estuaries published in 2007 (EPA, 2006). The 2004 NCCR included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-$a$ and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

Attainment of water quality management goals and standards for coastal systems

Estuarine systems, where bio-available Nr is more likely to be the limiting nutrient, are most often susceptible to Nr enrichment (Paerl, 1997; Boesch et al., 2001). Defining single number criteria for nutrients or related indicators representative of undesirable levels of productivity (e.g., chlorophyll $a$) is difficult, even using the ecoregional approach recommended by EPA. State managers more often use the formal TMDL process or collaborative estuarine management plans to set site- or estuary- specific N management targets to meet existing, related water quality criteria (e.g., dissolved O$_2$ or chlorophyll $a$). Some of the more prominent efforts and targets for nitrogen control are summarized in Table 12.

Table 12: Estuaries with nitrogen management plans or TMDLs and percent nitrogen load reduction targets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estuary</th>
<th>Nitrogen Load Reduction Target</th>
<th>TMDL or Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Casco Bay, Maine</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chesapeake Bay</td>
<td>&gt;40%</td>
<td>Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Gulf of Mexico</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi Plume Region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Island Sound</td>
<td>60% for CT &amp; NY sources</td>
<td>TMDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuse River Estuary, NC</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>TMDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tampa Bay, FL</td>
<td>Maintain TN load at 1992-1994 levels</td>
<td>TMDL &amp; Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These targets all exceed suggested near-term nitrogen load reductions the Committee has identified in this report (see Section 6.2), which are generally less than 25% from specific source categories. Since not all sources offer management opportunities, the expectation is that reductions in Nr loadings to estuaries would cumulatively be less than 25%, which is below the targets identified in Table 12. Many of the management actions the Committee has proposed in this report would also require substantive changes in national programs, regulatory authority, management technologies and societal demands to be accomplished. This is a nutrient management concern that state managers are well aware of as they develop TMDLs and management plans that range above attainment potential, not only for Nr but more frequently for other pollutants that are predominately nonpoint source and stormwater loaded (including atmospheric source contributions).

The Chesapeake Bay Program, for example, is a model for Nr and P management in many ways. Considerable resources were committed, and many BMPs implemented. Yet despite regional efforts and commitments from all watershed states, and more funding than any other estuary program is likely to see, management targets have not been met, and recent data (2007) reveal the occurrence of a severe hypoxic episode. Concerns over the slow progress in restoring the Chesapeake Bay led to the issuance of an Executive Order on May 15, 2009, establishing a Federal Leadership Committee led by the EPA to develop and implement a plan to restore the Bay in collaboration with state agencies (Federal Register: 74(93): 23097-23104). Similarly, the adoption of the Long Island Sound TMDL, which was driven by the presence of reactive nitrogen (see Box 2), sets an implementation plan that could attain Connecticut and New York dissolved oxygen criteria, but only if “alternative technologies” such as mechanical aeration of the Sound or biological harvesting of nutrients, are used.

Finding 11
There is growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in aquatic systems (NRC, 2000). The last comprehensive National Coastal Condition Report was published in 2004 (EPA, 2004) and included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-a and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

Recommendation 11. The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and management framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication dynamics and their potential for management.
Finding 12

Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between economic, societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely. Enforceable authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and land use are not adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently inadequate to meet existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new technologies and management approaches are required to meet ambitious Nr control needs aimed at restoring national water quality.

Recommendation 12. The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches, tools and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and the most cost-effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be adapted as necessary to ensure they are responsive to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development and enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best management practices, and continue to build our level of understanding and increase our ability to meet management goals.

Box 2: Long Island Sound Total Maximum Daily Load: Focus on Reactive Nitrogen

A TMDL sets a goal for reducing the load of a specific pollutant that is causing impairment to a waterbody. In the case of Long Island Sound, the impairment constitutes low concentrations of dissolved O₂ that violate both Connecticut’s and New York’s water quality standards. Nitrogen has been identified as the pollutant that causes substandard levels of dissolved oxygen in Long Island Sound and, accordingly, Connecticut’s and New York’s environmental agencies have developed a TMDL that assigns nitrogen reductions from both point sources (the wasteload allocation or WLA) and nonpoint sources (the load allocation or LA) in their respective states to meet the established 58.5% reduction of anthropogenic sources.

The Long Island Sound TMDL is set at 23,966 tons of N/year, which represents a 23,834 ton/year reduction from the total baseline (anthropogenic + natural sources considered) of 47,788 tons/year from Connecticut and New York only. Most of that N load comes from point sources – POTWs (publicly owned treatment works) and CSOs (combined sewer overflows) – accounting for 38,899 tons/yr of the total N load from the two states, or 81% of the load. For that reason, the focus has been on managing point sources, although attainment of water quality standards will require more widespread reductions from atmospheric deposition, stormwater and nonpoint sources, and from other watershed states north of Connecticut.

Connecticut and New York have some flexibility in the apportionment of those reductions between the WLA and the LA, but must have completed 40% of the required reductions by 2004, 75% by 2009 and 100% by 2014 when the final TMDL will be met. However, the TMDL is presently undergoing revision to incorporate findings from a new model of Long Island Sound, and to reflect changes in dissolved O₂ criteria in both states. The revised TMDL will likely require more aggressive reductions of nitrogen to meet dissolved O₂ criteria and may formalize targets for upstream state contributions and atmospheric deposition.
3.2. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Atmospheric Systems

Six major atmospheric effects are associated with increased NOx and NH3 emissions, and two with N2O emissions (Galloway et al., 2003). For NOx and NH3 emissions they are: (1) fine PM decreases atmospheric visibility; (2) elevated ozone concentrations enhance the greenhouse potential of the atmosphere; (3) ozone and fine particulate matter have serious impacts on human health (Brunekreef et al., 2005; Brook et al., 2003; Pope, 2000a, b; Pope et al., 1995; Pope, 2009); (4) NH3 plays an important role in the direct and indirect effects of aerosols on radiative forcing and thus on global climate change (Seinfeld and Pandis, 1998; Penner et al., 2001; Lelieveld et al., 2001; Myhre, 2009); (5) ozone deposition can decrease productivity of crops, forests, and natural ecosystems; and (6) atmospheric deposition of NH, NH3, NOy, and organic forms of Nr can contribute to ecosystem acidification, fertilization, and eutrophication. For N2O they are: (1) the greenhouse effect in the troposphere and, (2) O3 depletion in the stratosphere.

3.3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Terrestrial Ecosystems

As previously discussed, in many terrestrial ecosystems the supply of biologically available Nr is a key factor controlling the nature and diversity of plant life, and vital ecological processes such as plant productivity and the cycling of carbon and soil minerals. Human activities have not only increased the supply but enhanced the global movement of various forms of nitrogen through air and water.

The primary source of excess Nr for most unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is atmospheric deposition. This additional Nr causes a wide variety of sometimes beneficial effects (increased growth and productivity of forests, natural grasslands, and crops planted in nutrient deficient soils) and also sometimes adverse effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems in many parts of the United States. Forests and grasslands exposed to excess Nr can respond in numerous ways. General effects include the following (Cowling, 1989; Cowling et al., 1990; Cowling et al., 2002; Garner et al., 1989; Woodman and Cowling, 1987; Vitousek et al., 1997):

1. Increased productivity of forests soils, most of which are Nr-limited throughout the United States. Nr deficiency of forest soils has been most fully quantified for pine forests in 14 southeastern states.
2. Acidification of forest soils leading to decreased availability of nutrient cations including calcium, magnesium, and potassium and aluminum toxicity, established most clearly in the eastern United States and both central and northern Europe.
3. Nr saturation of forest soils (which results in increased Nr release to the water draining the soils), presently occurring mainly in high-elevation forests of the eastern United States and southeastern Canada.
4. Ozone-induced predisposition of forest trees to damage by fungal diseases and insect pests, most clearly established in the case of root disease and bark beetles in the pine forests of southern California.
5. Ozone-induced inhibition of photosynthesis in both softwood and hardwood tree species most clearly established in controlled exposure studies in both the United States and Europe at ambient concentrations of ozone above 60 ppb. Such
concentrations occur frequently throughout the eastern United States and southeastern Canada.

6. Ozone induced direct injury to foliage, most clearly established in the case of “emergence tip burn” in eastern white pine.

7. Acidification induced decrease in frost hardiness of high-elevation conifer forests, most clearly established in the case of red spruce in the northeastern United States.

8. Acidification induced alteration of beneficial symbiotic relationships in forest soils, especially mycorrhizae, most clearly established in both northern and central Europe.

9. Biodiversity losses in natural grasslands and forest areas caused by Nr induced decreases in abundance of Nr-limited tree and grass species and replacement by Nr-loving weed species, most clearly established in both Minnesota and California, and even more vividly in The Netherlands.

10. Decreases in visibility and increased haziness of the atmosphere at scenic vistas in national and state parks and wilderness areas.

11. More leaching of Nr to aquatic systems via both groundwater and surface runoff – a cascade effect.

Nr saturation and ecosystem function

There are limits to how much plant growth can be increased by N fertilization. At some point, when the natural N deficiencies in an ecosystem are fully relieved, plant growth becomes limited by availability of other resources such as phosphorus, calcium, or water and the vegetation can no longer respond to further additions of Nr. In theory, when an ecosystem is fully Nr-saturated and its soils, plants, and microbes cannot use or retain any more, all new Nr deposits will be dispersed to streams, groundwater, and the atmosphere. Nr saturation has a number of damaging consequences for the health and functioning of ecosystems. These impacts first became apparent in Europe almost three decades ago when scientists observed significant increases in nitrate concentrations in some lakes and streams and also extensive yellowing and loss of needles in spruce and other conifer forests subjected to heavy Nr deposition. In soils, most notably forest soils because of their natural low pH, as NH$_4^+$ builds up it is converted to nitrate by bacterial action, a process that releases hydrogen ions and contributes to soil acidification. The buildup of NO$_3^-$ enhances emissions of nitrous oxides from the soil and also encourages leaching of highly water-soluble NO$_3^-$ into streams or groundwater. As negatively charged NO$_3^-$ seeps away, positively charged alkaline minerals such as calcium, magnesium, and potassium are carried along. Thus, soil fertility is decreased by greatly accelerating the loss of calcium and other nutrients that are vital for plant growth. As calcium is depleted and the soil acidified, aluminum ions are mobilized, eventually reaching toxic concentrations that can damage tree roots or kill fish if the aluminum washes into streams (Vitousek et al., 1997).

Forests, grasslands, and wetlands vary substantially in their capacity to retain added nitrogen. Interacting factors that are known to affect this capacity include soil texture, degree of chemical weathering of soil, fire history, rate at which plant material accumulates, and past human land use. However, we still lack a fundamental understanding of how and why N-
retention processes vary among ecosystems much less how they have changed and will change with time and climate change (Clark and Tilman, 2008).

An over-arching impact of excess Nr on unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is biodiversity loss. In North America, dramatic reductions in biodiversity have been created by fertilization of grasslands in Minnesota and California. In England, N fertilizers applied to experimental grasslands have led to similarly increased dominance by a few N-responsive grasses and loss of many other plant species. In formerly species-rich heathlands across Western Europe, Nr deposition has been blamed for great losses of biodiversity in recent decades, with shallow soils containing few alkaline minerals to buffer acidification (Vitousek et al., 1997; Bobbink et al., 2009).

Losses of biodiversity driven by Nr deposition can in turn affect other ecological processes. Experiments in Minnesota grasslands showed that in ecosystems made species-poor by fertilization, plant productivity was much less stable in the face of a major drought. Even in non-drought years, the normal vagaries of climate produced much more year-to-year variation in the productivity of species-poor grassland plots than in more diverse plots (Vitousek et al., 1997).
4. Metrics and Current Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen

It is important to develop risk reduction strategies for reactive nitrogen that take into consideration the ways in which N is introduced and transformed in the environment. This Chapter reviews current and historical measurement and risk reduction activities for Nr and provides specific Committee findings and recommendations.

4.1. Measurement of Nr in the Environment

Although N is among the most abundant elements on earth, only a small fraction of Nr is responsible for impacts on the environment. Most regulations focus narrowly on specific chemical forms of nitrogen as they affect media- or site-specific problems, setting limits or specifying control technologies without regard to the ways in which N is transformed once introduced into the environment. Measurement methods are typically expressed in terms of mass loadings or concentrations of a particular form of N (e.g., ppm NOx, mg/l total NHx, or kg/ha of NO3⁻).

**Finding 13**

The Committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of Nr present in impacted systems in appropriate units. What is measured influences what we are able to perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to measure total amounts and different chemical forms, at regular intervals over time.

**Recommendation 13.** The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example, in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) summary reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resource, and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management.

4.2. Consideration of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies

**Historical measurement and impact categories**

The types of impacts of Nr in the environment are dependent on three general factors: the sources of Nr, the types of media impacted, and Nr chemical forms. The magnitude of effects depends on loading and the nature of the system impacted. As illustrated in Figure 2, the impacts of a given source of Nr can be multiple as N is transformed in the environment and transported among ecosystem components. The nitrogen cascade provides a comprehensive framework for understanding the role of Nr in the earth’s ecosystems and establishes a framework for developing and implementing management methods through which beneficial effects can be enhanced while minimizing detrimental impacts.
A risk management paradigm in which various approaches are used to limit environmental impacts to “acceptable” levels of risk is a useful concept for understanding the environmental impacts that Nr can have. For this purpose, impacts are divided into several general categories within which various contaminants have a direct correlation with damage. Risk “end points” are typically established through reference to supporting scientific studies, location-specific conditions, and economic, safety, and social factors.

Historically, EPA environmental protection programs have addressed impacts of Nr such as climate change, eutrophication, ecotoxicity, human health (cancer and non-cancer), acidification, smog formation, and stratospheric ozone depletion, among others (Bare et al., 2003). Within these categories it is sometimes possible to express end points in terms of collective metrics, such as done with greenhouse gases in the form of carbon dioxide equivalents, or acidification as H+ equivalents. This approach has the considerable advantage of defining a straightforward framework within which environmental standards can be derived that are protective of human health and the environment, EPA’s principal mission. This approach also encourages evaluation of damage from multiple sources as long as the characterization metric used is genuinely representative of the impact of a given contaminant. Thus, for example, the total impact of acidic gases such as SO2 and NOx on the acidification of watersheds can be expressed as a common metric. However, metrics for human health are generally not as simple to characterize nor are the appropriate end points; thus, the mechanism of toxicity, number of individuals affected, value of lost workdays, medical treatment costs, and value of human lives lost may all be used.

Ecosystem functions and services

A complementary approach to classical impact characterizations is the use of ecosystem “service” and “function” categories, in which the impairment of a specific service provided by one or more ecosystems or impairment of an ecological function by causative contaminant emissions is assessed (Costanza, 1997; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2003). Such an approach is inherently attractive because of its basis in scientific reality, i.e., the health of humans is inextricably linked to the health of the environment. Less clear, in some cases, are ways in which to measure and monitor such impacts and account for the effects of a complex array of factors and stressors that contribute to or damage ecosystem service, function and health. Table 13 provides examples of ecosystem services and corresponding functions.

The use of ecosystem services in a regulatory context would be a different approach for the EPA, one with considerable potential, but one for which experience is currently lacking. In comparison to the available data on reactive nitrogen usage, little is known about the response of ecosystems and ecosystem services to reactive nitrogen loads. This is discussed more fully in Sections 4.5, 4.6 and Appendix D on critical loads. In this context the Committee supports plans by the EPA to incorporate research on the services concept, focusing on Nr as the suite of contaminants of interest, into its future ecological research plans (USEPA, 2009a), a plan reviewed by the Science Advisory Board (USEPA 2008d). More recently, the Science Advisory Board completed a self-initiated study on “Valuing the Protection of Ecological Systems and Services” (EPA. 2009b). This report explores the concept of ecosystem services as a basis for regulatory action and presents a roadmap for implementing this approach.
Table 13: Ecosystem service and corresponding function categories (Constanza et al., 1997)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ecosystem Service</th>
<th>Ecosystem Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gas regulation</td>
<td>Regulation of atmospheric chemical composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate regulation</td>
<td>Regulation of global temperature, precipitation, and other biologically mediated climatic processes at global, regional, and local levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbance regulation</td>
<td>Capacitance, damping, and integrity of ecosystem response to environmental fluctuations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water regulation</td>
<td>Regulation of hydrologic flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water supply</td>
<td>Storage and retention of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion control and sediment retention</td>
<td>Retention of soil within an ecosystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil formation</td>
<td>Soil formation processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient cycling</td>
<td>Storage, internal cycling, processing, and acquisition of nutrients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste treatment</td>
<td>Recovery of mobile nutrients, and removal or breakdown of toxic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollination</td>
<td>Movement of floral gametes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological control</td>
<td>Trophic dynamic regulation of populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugia</td>
<td>Habitat for resident and transient populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food production</td>
<td>That portion of gross primary production extractable as food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw materials</td>
<td>That portion of gross primary production extractable as raw materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic resources</td>
<td>Sources of unique biological materials and products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>Providing opportunities for recreational activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural</td>
<td>Providing opportunities for noncommercial uses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Economic measures and impacts

It is also possible to translate the effects of Nr into economic terms. Two economic measures that are often used are the dollar costs of damages and the cost of remediation or substitution. Another important economic metric is the cost/ton of remediation for each form of Nr. Damage costs do not always scale as tons of Nr released into the environment. If damage costs rather than tons of nitrogen were utilized as a metric, the full implications of the cascade and the setting of priorities for intervention might differ.
It is important to note that the choice of metric used in assessing impacts may play an influential role in what and how one manages. Air and water protection laws state that the goal is “to protect human health and the environment.” Yet, there is no generally agreed-upon common metric for measuring the full range of effects (which are complex and often unknown) or for setting priorities in the establishment or implementation of policies.

As noted above, there are multiple metrics for measuring Nr or any other agent in the environment. The most common metric utilizes quantitative measures of the total amount of Nr (and any of its specific chemical forms) in different environmental reservoirs and the mass flux between them. But while providing common units, typically mass or concentration, these measures do not distinguish the relative societal costs of health or environmental consequences of reactive nitrogen of different forms or places in the cascade. While not all damages can be turned into economic costs (see the Chesapeake Bay example in Box 3), and the costs of some damages have not been quantified, enough of the major damages can be quantified economically to provide a useful complementary metric for decision-making.

The advantage of monetizing damages is that it reflects an integrated value that human society places on lost ecosystem goods and services in common currency and illustrates the cascading costs of damages as Nr changes form and moves between different parts of the ecosystem. In addition, human health implications can also be included as the cost of health care treatment, lost work days and other aspects of morbidity and mortality (e.g., economic value of lives lost). A third metric is to look at morbidity and/or mortality separately and not monetize them with a cost value. Of course a concern, particularly with respect to the economic metric, is that there are a number of ecosystem services that arguably cannot be easily monetized, for example the loss of biodiversity and those ecosystem functions that are affected by climate change or other stressors. Ecosystem services considered to be regulating and supporting ecosystem services are particularly difficult to fit into an economic metric. It is thus essential that a variety of complementary metrics be used to assess the impact of anthropogenic Nr on the environment and human well being.

There is value in each of the ways that N metrics are expressed. Traditional categories provide a readily adaptable framework for regulation, while ecosystem service and function-based categories provide a richer context for stating the complex connections among Nr inputs and transformations and their impacts on ecosystem health and human well-being. Dollar-based metrics provide a means of identifying those effects that have the greatest impacts and costs to society.
Finding 14

The Committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies.

Recommendation 14: It is, therefore, recommended that the EPA consider the impact of different metrics and examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated management efforts.

Box 3: Economic impact and metrics for Chesapeake Bay and its watershed

Recently, the N cycle and the implications of the reactive nitrogen cascade were translated into economic terms for the case of Chesapeake Bay (Moomaw and Birch, 2005). As an illustration, each of these metrics is shown as a percentage of Nr fluxes in the Chesapeake Bay water and air shed in Figure 16 below. Note that approximately 48% of N entering the watershed is coming through emissions to the atmosphere, but they are causing 65% of the dollar damages and 88% of the human mortality. A nearly equal percentage, 49%, of the Nr involves runoff from the land, but it accounts for only 26% of the damage costs and 12% of the mortality. Fresh water releases of Nr account for only 3% of the Nr and 9% of the cost damages and contribute nothing to mortality losses. Hence freshwater releases in the Chesapeake Bay ecosystem cause the smallest damage but account for the largest cost per metric ton (MT) to mitigate. Costs of reactive N mitigation provide an additional economic measure of the cost effectiveness of actions to reduce a ton of N. The metrics are broken down further by the specific source of NOx and NOy emissions into each of the three media in Table 14.
Figure 16: Relative importance of all reactive nitrogen sources in the Chesapeake Bay Watershed according to four different metrics.
Table 14: Alternative metrics for different atmospheric emissions for terrestrial and freshwater releases of reactive NOx and NO by source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Nr (mt)</th>
<th>$ Damage (millions)</th>
<th>Mortality</th>
<th>Mitigation ($/mt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric – Utility Emissions</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric – Mobile Source Emissions</td>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric – Point Source Emissions</td>
<td>48,000</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric – Area source Emissions</td>
<td>98,000</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>$5,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Emissions</td>
<td>490,000</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>$11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater Emissions</td>
<td>32,000</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$19,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The metrics of damage cost and mortality (morbidity shows a similar pattern to mortality but is tenth the damage cost) indicate that controlling emissions of NOx from combustion and industrial processes produces greater gains in protecting human health and the environment than does reducing Nr releases from the land even though the two sources are comparable in scale in terms of reactive forms of N released to the watershed. This difference occurs because emissions to the air cascade through more parts of the watershed ecosystem than do releases directly to the Bay. If human health effects are monetized, then the economic gains are even greater from reducing atmospheric emissions. See Figure 17.

Looking at the remediation cost of controlling releases to the environment, the least costly per ton of Nr or per dollar saved also comes from atmospheric emission controls. While most legislation constrains how cost for remediation can be considered, it is useful to know where the lowest cost options lie in setting priorities. These metrics provide several ways of looking at the nitrogen cascade and its impact on human health and the environment. However, there are many impacts that remain unaccounted for in any of these metrics. Some impacts could be quantified, but the necessary data have yet to be collected. Economic losses due to damage to recreational and commercial fisheries in the Bay and in freshwater are examples that are likely to be significant. However these have not yet been quantified.

And, finally, Nr is not the only stressor that can affect both human and environmental health. Researchers are challenged to comprehensively understand cause-and-effect relationships
in a complex environment and to balance management actions and costs to ensure that management strategies are effectively minimizing risks and implemented.

Figure 17: Total damage costs associated with anthropogenic nitrogen fluxes in the Chesapeake Basin.
Scatter plot of all quantifiable damage costs (including health impacts) relative to tons of Nr showing the significant difference in emphasis of the different metrics.

Similarly, economic losses due to climate change and ozone depletion from N₂O emissions have not been evaluated, as have a variety of other environmental and health effects. Other parts of the country such as the Mississippi Valley would show a very different pattern of cost damages with terrestrial and freshwater emissions causing proportionally higher damage costs, and emissions to the atmosphere causing a lower percentage of damages. But those very differences would assist EPA and the generators of those emissions in setting priorities for mitigation.

As these multiple metrics indicate, decisions about which fluxes of Nr to mitigate depend upon which metric is utilized. The cascading economic costs of damage highlight the importance of regulating air emissions because of their impacts on human health as well as their large contribution to the degradation of Chesapeake Bay water quality. Hence, if one is interested in reducing water impacts of Nr, the total reduction of damage may rely nearly as much on stricter enforcement of the Clean Air Act (CAA) as the Clean Water Act (CWA). With the Chesapeake
Bay as an example, this challenges our traditional approach to regulation, but that is a consequence of comprehensively examining Nr guided by the nitrogen cascade.

4.3. Water Quality Regulation and Management

Aquatic thresholds

In aquatic ecosystems, thresholds at which excess Nr becomes a problem can be expressed as a management goal such as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) or as a critical load (CL). Under the authority of the CWA, EPA has developed guidance for establishing numeric nutrient criteria on an eco-regional basis for lakes and reservoirs, streams and rivers, estuaries and coastal waters, and wetlands. EPA has proposed specific numbers for lakes and reservoirs and rivers and streams and protocols for developing criteria for estuaries and wetlands. Each state is advised to go through an assessment to determine the best methodology for implementing numeric criteria (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b, 2000c, 2007e). These criteria will identify impaired waterbodies for which TMDLs may be required.

The second type of threshold available for aquatic ecosystems is the critical load (CL). Unlike the TMDL, the CL (in the United States) has no regulatory framework but rather sets the threshold of Nr loading at which negative impacts have been documented. Based extensively on European work, CLs for aquatic ecosystems are Nr inputs on the order of 2-15 kg N/ha/yr (Bobbink et al., 2009). There are numerous locations within the United States where deposition to surface waters falls within this range.

Water quality standards

Section 303 of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality standards and criteria that meet the state-identified designated uses (e.g., uses related to “fishable” and “swimmable”) for each waterbody. Specifically, “A water quality standard defines the water quality goals of a water body, or portion thereof, by designating the use or uses to be made of the water and by setting criteria necessary to protect the uses.” (40 CFR § 131.2). Further, “Such standards serve the dual purposes of establishing the water quality goals for a specific water body and serve as the regulatory basis for the establishment of water quality-based treatment controls and strategies beyond the technology-based levels of treatment required by sections 301(b) and 306 of the Act.” (40 CFR § 131.2).

The EPA sets minimum requirements for approvable standards and criteria including: use designations; water quality criteria sufficient to protect the designated uses; and an antidgradation policy (40 CFR § 131.6). Traditionally, Nr and other land, air and water pollutants are measured in terms of quantity (mass) released per unit time (e.g., kg/day) or as a concentration (e.g., milligrams per liter, hereafter ml/L). Therefore, regulations often specify mass loading limits or maximum concentrations in permits.

In the mid-to-late 1990s, EPA began to emphasize the development of numeric nutrient criteria for both P and N through the state standards-setting process because, according to the 1996 Water Quality Report to Congress (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1997), 40% of the
rivers, 51% of the lakes and ponds, and 57% of the estuaries assessed for the report were exhibiting
a nutrient-related impairment. Few states had adopted numeric nutrient criteria for all affected
waterbodies, especially for N, often relying on narrative criteria or secondary effects such as
chlorophyll-a concentration, dissolved O₂, or water clarity. EPA’s strategy, driven by President
Clinton’s Clean Water Action Plan (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998) mandated
numeric nutrient criteria to begin to address the problem (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
1999). To move the objectives of the Clean Water Action Plan forward, EPA published national
nutrient criteria guidance for lakes and reservoirs (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b),
rivers and streams (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000c), estuaries and coastal waters
(U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001c), and wetlands (U.S. Environmental Protection
Agency, 2007e), based upon ecoregional guidance for lakes and reservoirs and rivers and streams.
To date, relatively few states have adopted new numeric criteria into their water quality standards.
While some successes are evident in promulgating P criteria for freshwater systems, which has a
richer history of numeric criteria incorporation into state water quality standards, development of
numeric nitrogen criteria has been elusive for a variety of reasons.

Multimedia and multijurisdictional N management can be complicated because the CWA
has little authority over atmospheric sources, and individual states explicitly lack authority to
control upstream sources. For example, extensive monitoring and analysis of the sources of reactive
nitrogen in the Raccoon River of western Iowa have shown that point sources from municipal
treatment plants and residential septic tanks account for less than 8% of the total nitrogen load to the
system, with agricultural runoff being the overwhelming source (Jha et al., 2010). This disparity is
similar statewide (Libra et al., 2004). As a result, nutrient management strategies that are focused on
the control of point sources can often result in inefficient allocation of resources if non-point sources
are not also addressed. In addition it is often the case for estuaries such as the Gulf of Mexico or
Chesapeake Bay, that management goals that meet water quality standards cannot be attained
without interstate compacts or a strong federal role. This may be resisted by upstream states that
may have to bear the cost but do not necessarily reap the benefits of the water quality improvement.
Such a dilemma underscores the need for an integrated approach to Nr management.

Populated (urban/suburban/developed) land areas provide significant loads of Nr to the
environment, both by generation (e.g., deposition of NOₓ emissions) and by transfer (e.g., domestic
sewage from imported food). Categorical sources include sewage treatment plants (STPs),
industries, subsurface (septic) systems, atmospheric deposition, domestic animal and wildlife waste,
and fertilizers used on lawns, gardens and landscapes. Infrastructure (e.g., storm sewers) and
landscape conditions (e.g., increased impervious cover) more efficiently move Nr associated with
surface runoff to receiving waters and may also inject or infiltrate Nr into ground water. Landscape
changes, primarily increases in impervious cover, soil disturbance and compaction, and
wetland/hydric soil losses, have also reduced the capacity for natural systems to treat Nr inputs by
recycling or denitrification. Other disruptions in chemical condition (e.g., acidification), biology
(e.g., vegetative cover), and physical character (e.g., temperature increase) alter the nitrogen
cascade, which may have both negative and positive consequences for Nr amelioration on the
populated landscape and in air and water. Populated lands are estimated to export as much as 10
times the total nitrogen that was exported under pre-development conditions.
Finding 15

Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three ways:

- Prevention or source controls.
- Physical, chemical or biological “dead ending” or storage within landscape compartments where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or vegetation; denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse).
- Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs for stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.

While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less.

Recommendation 15: To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee recommends that EPA:

15a. Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non-regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria. Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source type with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use practices.

15b. Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, including nitrous oxide.

15c. Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management practices such as low impact development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing features to the landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional engineered best management practices.

15d. Research best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr, especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature preservation and set Nr management targets that realistically reflect these management and preservation capacities. Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation actions consistent with management goals.

15e. Use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape.
4.4. Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment

Under Section 106 of the CWA, the EPA provides funds to assist state and interstate agencies and tribes to conduct monitoring of the nation’s waters to ensure adopted water quality criteria and designated uses are met. Further, primarily under Section 305(b) of the CWA, those entities are required to report, on a biennial basis, on the health and status of their jurisdictional waters. These assessments are presented by the states to the EPA to categorize attainment of designated uses. EPA has published these reports up until 1998 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000a), after which it transitioned into a Water Quality Report in 2000 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002) and a National Assessment Database in 2002 (http://www.epa.gov/waters/305b/index.html). States also prepare a list of “impaired” waters under Section 303(d) of the CWA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999). Subsequent reports will provide a synthesis of CWA Section 305(b) and 303(d) reporting under a Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology (CALM) approach.

The EPA compiles the approved state 303(d) lists into a national listing (http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters10/attains_nation_cy.control?p_report_type=T#causes_303d). The list provides information by state as well as by impairment cause, and identifies the TMDLs completed to date. The most current data available on the EPA Web site includes reporting from most entities through 2008. The report identifies 6,816 impairments related to “nutrients” (almost 9% of all identified impairments), although other impairments may ultimately have a nutrient enrichment cause. For example, organic enrichment/oxygen depletion (6,410), turbidity (3,046), noxious aquatic plants (981), algal growth (539), and ammonia (generally toxicity 356), can all have a common cause such as N or P enrichment. It should also be clear that impairments may have multiple causes so, for example, waters identified as impaired by O₂ depletion may also be impaired by nutrients.

There are other initiatives promoted by EPA to monitor and assess the nation’s waters, generally implemented in collaboration with, or by, the state and interstate agencies and tribes having jurisdiction over the waters. These include the Wadeable Stream Assessment (WSA) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2006a), the National Coastal Assessment (NCA) and its National Coastal Condition Reports (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a, 2004, and 2006b), the Survey of the Nation’s Lakes and Survey of the Nation’s Rivers and Streams, and, more recently, probabilistic monitoring efforts in lakes, streams and estuaries (http://www.epa.gov/owow/monitoring/reporting.html). Many of these are aimed at including a biological assessment component that is often lacking in water pollutant and chemistry efforts described above.

The USGS collects data on surface and underground waters and disseminates these data to the public, state and local governments, public and private utilities, and other Federal agencies involved with managing water resources. The Committee encourages EPA to work closely with USGS on monitoring and assessment activities.

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration has periodically produced estuarine assessments under the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment (NEEA) program. The most recent report was released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007). The report has a
focus on nutrient enrichment and its manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on participation and interviews of local experts to provide data for the assessment. Among the key findings were:

- Eutrophication is a widespread problem, with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs of eutrophication—65% of the assessed systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area, had moderate to high overall eutrophic conditions.

- The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and frequency of elevated chlorophyll $a$ (phytoplankton)—50% of the assessed estuaries, representing 72% of assessed area, had excessive chlorophyll $a$ ratings.

### 4.5. Clean Air Act and Air Quality Regulation and Management

The modern history of American air pollution control legislation begins with the 1963 Clean Air Act (CAA) which, along with its amendments, requires the EPA to establish and revise National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and to prepare state of the science reviews such as the Criteria Documents and more recently the Integrated Science Assessments (ISA) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2004, 2006, 2007). There are six criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, lead, NO$_2$, ozone, SO$_2$, and PM. These have been determined to endanger public health or welfare. The CAA as currently written requires a review of the scientific criteria for these standards at five-year intervals. Although NO$_2$ is the only Nr compound specified as a criteria pollutant, NH$_x$ and NO$_y$ play a major role in formation of the secondary pollutants ozone and particulate matter.

The CAA has been amended several times since its inception. In 1970, the CAA was amended “to provide for a more effective program to improve the quality of the nation’s air.” The CAA was again amended again in 1977, primarily to mandate reductions of emissions from automobiles. Despite evidence that NO$_x$ is the central pollutant in photochemical smog formation (Chameides and Walker, 1973; Crutzen, 1973; 1974; Fishman and Crutzen, 1978; Fishman, et al., 1979) federal regulations did not require automobiles to control NO$_x$ emissions to below 1 g/mi (0.14 g N per km) until 1981. Few locales violate the standards for NO$_2$, but the secondary effects of several these gases are also pose health and welfare concerns. If a city had an annual average NO$_2$ level anywhere near the NAAQS for NO$_2$, it would risk severe photochemical smog – the summertime efficiency for ozone production ranges from 4 to 10 ppb O$_3$ per ppb NO$_x$.

As previously discussed, the focus on compliance monitoring for NO$_2$ ignores the other, equally important members of the NO$_y$ family such as HNO$_3$ that deposits quickly onto the Earth’s surface. It is clear that a causal relationship between current levels of N and S deposition and numerous biologically adverse effects on ecosystems across the United States exists (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008). Conversion of the existing network of NO$_x$ monitors to NO$_y$ monitors with a detection limit of 0.1 ppb would still demonstrate compliance with the NO$_2$ standard but greatly increase the utility of the measurements for model evaluation as well as for understanding nitrate deposition and formation of photochemical smog, and haze.
Air pollution, especially ozone and PM, continued to be a problem in many American cities and the CAA was again amended in 1990. The Nr-relevant aspects were aimed at controlling urban smog and acid deposition. States were required to develop emissions inventories for reactive organic compounds, carbon monoxide, and NOₓ, but not NH₃ or N₂O. Over the United States, sulfate and nitrate are responsible for about 2/3 and 1/3 respectively of the direct deposition of acids. The CAA Amendment of 1990 required emissions decreases of 10 million tons of SO₂ and 2 million tons of NOₓ relative to 1980 levels. Ammonia and ammonium, although they contribute to acidity after entering terrestrial ecosystems (Galloway, et al., 2003; NRC, 2003) and are expected to play an increasing role (Pinder et al., 2008), were not regulated by this legislation.

The 1997 revision of the CAA changed the standards for ozone and PM (see Table 15 ). A sizable fraction of the mass of PM less than 2.5 microns, PM₂.₅, is condensed Nr. As stated above, these particles have adverse health consequences. PM is also controlled by the Regional Haze Regulations. By the year 2064, states must restore Class I areas to their natural levels of atmospheric clarity (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2004).

Ozone and PM, the two most recalcitrant of the criteria pollutants, cover large spatial scales. These secondary pollutants are not released at the tailpipe; rather they form in the atmosphere. Violations are declared on urban scales, responsibility for their control was assigned to States, but the physics and chemistry of smog and haze are regional. In the eastern United States, ozone episodes often cover several states and involve pollutants emitted in upwind states that do not themselves experience violations (Chen, et al., 2003; Husar, et al., 1977; Logan, 1989; Moy, et al., 1994; Ryan, et al., 1998). The 1990 amendments to the Clean Air Act established, in part as a response to this scaling problem, the Ozone Transport Assessment Group (OTAG) and the Ozone Transport Commission (OTC). These have jurisdiction extending from Washington, D.C. to Maine. Progress has been made on regional control of emissions; the NOₓ State Implementation Plan (SIP) call, implemented in 2003 and 2004, has led to measurable improvements in ambient ozone and nitrate levels (Gego, et al., 2007; Sickles and Shadwick, 2007). Experiences with ozone and PM provide a useful demonstration of why it is necessary to develop an integrated approach to management of Nr.
1. **Table 15: Federal primary ambient air quality standards that involve Nr, effective February 2010.**

Secondary standards are currently identical to the primary standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Federal Primary Standard (NAAQS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ozone (O₃)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-hr average</td>
<td>0.12 ppmv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-hr average</td>
<td>0.08 ppmv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-hr average</td>
<td>100 ppb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual average</td>
<td>0.053 ppmv (100 μg/m³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Particulate Matter, coarse (PM₁₀)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diameter ≤ 10 μm, 24-hr average</td>
<td>150 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual average</td>
<td>50 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Particulate Matter, fine (PM₂.₅)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diameter ≤ 2.5 μm, 24-hr average</td>
<td>35 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual average</td>
<td>15 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Atmospheric thresholds for Nr**

As shown in Table 15 the metric used for safe, upper limits in the atmospheric environment is concentration (in mass per unit volume of air or volume mixing ratios) averaged for a given time period, usually 1 hr, 8 hr, 24 hr, or annually. The thresholds for excess Nr in the atmosphere remain an area of active research. The only Nr compound for which there is currently a NAAQS is NO₂, which may not exceed 0.053 ppm (100 μg/m³) for the annual arithmetic mean and 100 ppb for the one-hour average. This standard, based on the direct health effects, is certainly inadequate because NO₂ concentrations well below 0.053 ppm lead to concentrations of secondary pollutants well above acceptable levels (i.e., PM₂.₅ and O₃). The NO₂ concentration required to achieve the current 75 ppb ozone standard has not been rigorously established, but it must be well below 0.053 ppm, because information provided by EPA indicates that areas currently in violation of the ozone standard typically have NO₂ concentrations below 0.020 ppm (http://www.epa.gov/air/airtrends/nitrogen.html). The NO₂ concentration required to achieve the
current 15 ug/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ standard is probably also below the 100 ug/m³ standard for NO$_2$ because of
the role of NO$_2$ in secondary particulate formation.

The Committee is recommending that NO$_x$ emissions be decreased by 2 Tg N/yr, relative
to the baseline in 2002. Emissions decreases implemented since 2002 have already
substantially improved (Gégo, et al., 2007) ozone concentrations. The absolute amount of
decrease and the positive impact it would have on human health is region dependent, but further
decreases will result in further beneficial decreases in PM$_{2.5}$ and O$_3$ concentrations.

The threshold for total Nr in the atmosphere is yet to be fixed, but depends on its rate of
deposition to the surface and the sensitivity of the receptor(s). The immediate need for
determining thresholds for atmospheric Nr is monitoring of NO$_y$ and NH$_x$.

### 4.6. Thresholds for Excess Nr Effects on Terrestrial Ecosystems

In parallel with the original concept of critical loads developed by Nilsson and Grennfelt
in 1988 and now widely used for air quality management in Europe (Appendix D), thresholds in
general and critical loads specifically for Nr effects on terrestrial ecosystems in the United States
should be understood to be “quantitative estimates of exposure to air concentrations of Nr
compounds below which harmful effects on specified sensitive elements within ecosystem of
concern do not occur according to present knowledge” (Nilsson and Grennfelt, 1988; Heittelingh

In developing these quantitative estimates of thresholds and/or critical loads for terrestrial
ecosystems in the United States (e.g., Fenn et al., 2002), it is imperative to understand the
extraordinarily wide diversity of types and Nr-sensitivity of various components of terrestrial
ecosystems in various parts of the United States and the huge differences in purposes and
intensity of management and public perceptions of the value of these components to various
sectors of American society. Thus, the critical loads appropriate for maintaining species
diversity in a natural grassland in northern Minnesota or a wilderness area in the Mediterranean
climate of southern California are likely to be very different from those for direct effects on
similar systems in other regions of the United States -- or even for beneficial and/or adverse
effects on other components of the same terrestrial ecosystem. For example, the threshold or
critical load for adverse effects of excess Nr on understory vegetation, beneficial mycorrhizae, or
lichen communities in a forest ecosystem is likely to be very different from the threshold for
adverse effects on the dominant forest trees in that same ecosystem. Thus, public perceptions of
“specified sensitive elements within the ecosystem” may be important in determining what
specific thresholds or critical loads should be considered in order to minimize or avoid specific
adverse effects of concern.

At present, the sum total of directly measured wet plus dry-deposited chemically oxidized
(NO$_y$) and chemically reduced (NH$_x$) inorganic Nr loads in various states within the contiguous
United States are of the order of 3 to 15 kg N/ha/year ((NADP, 2008; CASTNET, 2008). As
shown in Appendix A, a three-year run of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ)
model also provided estimates of the average annual total Nr loads (including organic forms as
well as inorganic NO$_y$ and NH$_x$ forms of Nr) in the contiguous United States. These model
estimates varied from minimal deposition values of about 3 kg N/ha/year to maximum estimated values of about 17 kg N/ha/year. This range agrees well with the range of the measurements.

These directly measured and modeled estimates of total (wet+plus+dry) deposition of organic and inorganic forms of Nr indicate that there are several areas, especially in the eastern United States and a few areas of the western United States, where current total Nr loads are already very close to, or will very likely soon exceed, the recommended threshold and critical load estimates provided by Bobbink et al. (2009) in their excellent review of scientific evidence regarding the impacts of atmospheric nitrogen deposition on plant diversity in terrestrial ecosystems.

4.7. Comments on Nr Critical Loads

In recent years, the Acid Rain Action Plan developed by New England governors and eastern Canadian Premiers has led to evaluations of critical loads to surface waters and forests in that region. Those studies identified many waters and forest lands that met or exceeded critical load capacity for combined sulfur and nitrogen deposition both in the New England States, as well as in the eastern Canadian provinces. The plan set target decreases of 20 to 30% for nitrogen oxide emissions by 2007 and a 50% decrease in sulfur dioxide emissions by 2010. These targets are intended to decrease long-range transport of air pollutants, acid deposition, and nutrient enrichment of marine waters in this region.

In May 2006, a Multi-Agency Critical Loads Workshop was held which led to the formation of a Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee (CLAD) within the National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) to, among other goals, “Provide consistency in development and use of critical loads in the United States.” One outcome is a project undertaken by the Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management (NESCAUM) to: estimate critical loads of sulfur and nitrogen in atmospheric deposition for areas where sufficient knowledge, data, and methods exist” and “to demonstrate the use of critical loads as a tool for assessing environmental policies and programs and managing natural resources.”

A February 2007 Workshop sponsored by EPA on “The Assessment of Health Science for the Review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for Nitrogen (NOx) and Sulfur Oxides (SOx)” expansively reviewed both ecosystem as well as human health effects toward revision of the NAAQS. In policy discussions at this workshop it was asked if critical loads assessments were an effective means of improving ecosystem management and if the science was understood well enough to use critical loads as a management tool. The conclusion was that although there was a substantial body of accumulated scientific evidence there was only limited use of critical loads approaches for management of air quality in the United States. The Multi-Agency Workshop on Critical Loads mentioned above was cited at this workshop as an agenda-setting effort to resolve some of the science and policy issues that could help advance critical loads approaches in the United States. The Integrated Nitrogen Committee believes that the primary reason critical loads are not now used in the United States is that policy makers in this country have so far not been willing to adopt air and water quality management approaches with which they are not familiar or which have not been evaluated directly in this country. Thus,
as stated below, the Committee recommends that EPA consider implementation of the critical loads concept for management of deleterious Nr effects in various parts of the US.

Finding 16

The Committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless this trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to provide the services upon which human well-being is dependent. The Committee believes that there is a need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to excess Nr, and we believe that the best approach for an overall management strategy is the concept of defining acceptable total Nr critical loads for a given environmental system.

Recommendation 16: The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade.

4.8. Tradeoffs of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies

Because N is such an abundant and widespread element, and Nr such a critical component of the Earth’s biosphere, associated impacts are many and pervasive. In many cases the impacts of Nr involve tradeoffs, i.e., mitigating one type of impact may exacerbate others. Given the interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize the potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies aimed at limiting one form of Nr in air or water that can lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr, or the formation and release of other contaminants of concern. For example, stringent control of point sources of Nr can be energy intensive, requiring significant energy investments for chemicals, electricity, and other support, which may, in turn lead to the production of more reactive nitrogen and increased CO₂ emissions. Furthermore, there may be environmental impacts of these treatment processes, particularly in the production of solid wastes that can be significant environmental hazards. This is the main reason why a life cycle approach is necessary in evaluating any remediation or treatment scheme. In addition, as discussed in Section 3.1.2, numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs. Not all control practices will be effective for dual nutrient reduction and this must be taken into consideration. Four categories of tradeoffs examined below are: ammonia release from concentrated feed lot operations (CAFOs), concerns about human nutrition, nitrification and denitrification, and nitrogen-carbon related impacts.

Ammonia release from CAFOs

As a result of effluent guidelines for NH₃ in aquatic systems, state and federal regulations and programs under the CWA were developed to address water quality protection from CAFOs.
The resulting manure management systems utilized NH₃ volatilization as a means to remove N and decrease the N in the manure when land applied. Only recently has the resulting increase in NH₃ emission into the air been viewed as a potential problem with respect to air quality concerns and N deposition.

Finding 17

Current EPA policy (40 CFR Part 51, Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule) discourages states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their plan for reducing PM₂.₅ concentrations. In this rulemaking, EPA states that “Ammonia reductions may be effective and appropriate for reducing PM₂.₅ concentrations in selected locations, but in other locations such reductions may lead to minimal reductions in PM₂.₅ concentrations and increased atmospheric acidity. Ammonia is a substantial component of PM₂.₅ in most polluted areas of the United States at most times. While it is true that reducing NH₃ emissions might increase the acidity of aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH₃ on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to increase acidity. After being deposited onto the Earth's surface, NH₄⁺ is under most circumstances quickly nitrified, increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The Committee is unaware of any evidence that NH₃ reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols or that high concentrations of NH₃ occur naturally over any substantive area of the United States. Lower NH₃ emissions will lower PM₂.₅ concentrations. Such reductions in PM₂.₅ concentrations have been linked to reductions in morbidity and mortality.

Recommendation 17: The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a PM₂.₅ precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a harmful PM₂.₅ precursor.

Unintended impacts: swapping N between environmental systems

Nitrous oxide is produced in “natural” and agricultural soils, and all aquatic systems, almost exclusively as a result of the microbial processes of nitrification and denitrification. As NH₄⁺ ion is the initial mineral N product formed during organic matter mineralization and most of the fertilizer used worldwide is NH₄⁺ based (e.g., urea, ammonium sulfate) (FAO, 2007), the suite of microbiological reactions that result in the release of gaseous N products need to be considered.

Nitrification is the oxidation of NH₄⁺ ion to NO₃⁻ (Figure 18). Most commonly nitrification is a chemolithotrophic process which consists of the conversion of ammonium to nitrite, which is then converted to NO₃⁻ by a second group of bacteria. The ammonium oxidizing bacteria (AOB) are obligate aerobes with some species that are tolerant of low oxygen environments. The most common genera of autotrophic NH₄⁺ oxidizers are Nitrosospira and Nitrosomonas, which result in the formation of nitrite. AOB are found in most aerobic environments where ammonium is available through the mineralization of organic matter or N compounds are added.

Biological denitrification is the dissimilatory reduction of NO₃⁻ and nitrite to produce NO, N₂O, and N₂ by a taxonomically diverse group of bacteria. These bacteria synthesize a series of
reductases that enable them to utilize successively more reduced N oxides as electron acceptors in the absence of oxygen. The general reductive sequence is shown in Figure 19. In addition to the free living denitrifiers, symbiotically living Rhizobia in root nodules of legumes are able to denitrify nitrate and produce nitrous oxide (Mosier and Parkin, 2007).

Figure 18: Diagram of the nitrification and denitrification processes (from Mosier and Parkin, 2007).

The abundant denitrifiers are heterotrophs, which require sources of electron-reducing equivalents contained in available organic matter. Factors that most strongly influence denitrification are oxygen, nitrate concentration, pH, temperature, and organic carbon. The reductive enzymes are repressed by oxygen but not by NH₄⁺. Nitrous oxide reductase appears to be more sensitive to oxygen than either NO₃⁻ or nitrite reductase. Therefore N₂ production predominates in more anoxic sites and N₂O production may be greater in more aerobic conditions. However, the ratio of N₂ to N₂O emitted may also be affected by high NO₃⁻ concentrations and associated higher levels of electrical conductivity and osmotic stress and soil pH (low pH favors N₂O production).

Given these interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize the potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies aimed at limiting one form of Nr in air or water that can lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr. One such instance is the potential offsetting of the benefits of NO₃⁻ remediation at the expense of increasing input of N₂O to the atmosphere.

An example of such a situation involves NO₃⁻ leached from agricultural fields, much of which could be removed from drainage water in natural or reconstructed wetlands. This process is ideal if the denitrification process goes to completion, i.e., only N₂ is produced. If, however, the process is incomplete, and NO and N₂O gases are emitted then the end result may create a compensating risk that could be greater than that posed by the nitrate that is removed. This is because NO continues to be reactive in the atmosphere and is eventually redeposited in aquatic or terrestrial systems, and N₂O is a GHG that has an atmospheric life time of approximately 120 years and a radiative forcing of approximately 300 times that of CO₂ on a hundred year time frame (IPCC
2001). N$_2$O is also a major source of NO in the stratosphere which depletes stratospheric ozone (Crutzen 1981). If more of the NO$_3^-$ denitrified is converted to N$_2$O in wetlands than upstream or downstream, the environmental cost may be high. Hernandez and Mitsch (2007) found that permanently flooded wetlands had lower N$_2$O/N$_2$ ratios of emissions than did intermittently flooded wetlands. They also found that the ratio was higher in the cold months even though the flux rates are much lower then. A full risk assessment needs to be made to determine how much of such “pollutant swapping” is advisable.

A similar potential exists for Nr mediation in sewage treatment, for which current practice is to convert ammonia/ammonium that mineralizes from excreted organic matter to nitrate through the nitrification process. As nitrate containing effluent from sewage treatment flows into aquatic systems the nitrate may be denitrified, resulting in N$_2$O production if denitrification is not complete. The protein consumption by the ~301 million humans in the United States results in the processing of ~ 2 Tg of N annually (~18.4 g N/ person/d), much of which flows through sewage treatment facilities and ultimately leads to the production of 0.06 – 0.1 Tg of N$_2$O-N /yr in aquatic systems or soils to which sewage sludge is applied.

Tradeoffs among C and N-driven impacts

Reactive N also contributes to many impacts on the environment which are also impacted by other chemical species, notably carbon. There are several points of tangency between the global C and N cycles, as depicted in Figure 19: combustion, agricultural production, industrial production, soil and sediment processes, and end-of-life disposition of products. The implication of these interactions is that, in many instances, the perturbation of one cycle cannot be fully assessed without including effects on the other. For example, proposals to develop bio-based products (biofuels, but also other products) as the preferable alternative to fossil-based resources are not impact-free. Such trade-offs may involve a single impact (e.g., global climate change to which both carbonaceous gases and N$_2$O contribute) but may also involve trade-offs between impacts that are not easily compared. Figure 20 shows the latter case in the form of climate change impacts (to which C is a principal contributor) versus eutrophication impacts (to which nitrogen is a principal contributor) for several different biofeedstock-product combinations which are evaluated relative to the substituted commercial product made from fossil C. A value of one hundred percent on the y-axis would mean that the bio-based alternative is no better than the fossil-based counter-product, while the negative region of the y-axis in Figure 20 represents net C sequestration. It is difficult to make direct comparisons across disparate impact categories, however Figure 20 suggests that, in choosing among alternatives, policies that aim to minimize both sets of impacts would be preferred.
Figure 19: Combined carbon and nitrogen global cycles (Miller et al., 2007).
Finding 18

The Committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements, particularly C and P.

Recommendation 18: The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with reactive nitrogen in the environment (consistent with the systems approach of overarching recommendations B and C discussed in Subsection 6.2 of this report). Specific actions should include:

- Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive nitrogen;
- Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated with management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of concern;
- Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an understanding of the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies on the interchange of reactive nitrogen across environmental media.
4.9. Interactions of the N Cascade and Climate

Weather and climate vary substantially on many time scales including the interannual. Long-term (decadal or more) changes in climate as have been predicted by IPCC (2007) may have profound effects on the N cycle; conversely changes in the biogeochemical cycle of Nr can induce climate forcing. While it is beyond the scope of this report to fully address how cycles of C and N interact (see Figure 19 for a general treatment of the intersection points of C and N cycles), there are several ways in which climate impacts the biogeochemical cycle of Nr and vice versa (e.g., Holland et al., 1997; Hungate et al., 2003; Hungate et al., 2004; Levy et al., 2008; Sokolov et al., 2008; Sutton et al., 2007; Thornton et al., 2007; Yienger and Levy, 1995). These are highly interactive and nonlinear systems. The following important interactions are noted:

- Increased deposition of Nr into terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems can alter the sequestration of carbon, while increased ambient CO₂ can change the deposition and uptake of Nr.
- Nitrate flux from fields to surface waters increases with increasing rainfall (see accompanying Box 4, The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of Nr for Eastern Iowa).
- Increasing temperature can both increase and decrease atmospheric loading of particulate matter (PM).
- Aerosols (PM) have direct and indirect (through cloud microphysics) effects on radiative forcing of climate and on the hydrological cycle.
- N₂O and O₃ are greenhouse gases.
- Soil Nr chemistry and emissions of N₂O, NH₃, and NO depend on environmental conditions such as temperature and soil moisture.
- The amount of Nr deposited and exported from the United States depends on meteorological variables including wind speeds and convection.

Numerical models, when verified against past climates, can provide insight into possible future climates and their impacts on the nitrogen cycle. For example, increasing temperatures increase the amount of NOₓ control necessary to achieve the same amount of photochemical smog control (Bloomer et al., 2009; Jacob and Winner, 2009). The EPA program for studying the impact of climate change on photochemical smog (air pollution ozone) production offers a useful model; see Jacob and Winner (2009) for an overview.
Finding 19.

The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are, at present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-related impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail.

Recommendation 19: The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:

1. Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050.
2. Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds, precipitation, CO₂) for a few years around 2050.
3. Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application rates.
4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling impacts such as those described in this report.

Box 4: The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of reactive nitrogen

The discharge of reactive nitrogen from intensively managed agroecosystems is characterized by a number of attributes that often exhibit a high degree of variability: fluctuating material flows associated with the degree of nitrogen fixation and the extent of denitrification, the interdependence of crops in rotation, and dependence on geography, weather patterns (particularly rainfall intensity, duration, and frequency), soil type, and agricultural practices.

One way to gauge the impact of climate change on such systems is to examine the ranges exhibited by historical data that collectively encompass the range of impacts that are anticipated. The assumption is that a changing climate will systematically alter governing attributes in plausibly predictable ways, for example increased annual rainfall and temperature over a large geographic region. The IPCC has provided general climate-induced impacts for world regions (IPCC 2007).

The general impact of climate change on the discharge of reactive nitrogen from agroecosystems can be discerned from the information in Figure 21. This figure shows a probability distribution for nitrate discharged from the watersheds of eastern Iowa (approximately 50,000 km²), which are dominated by corn-soybean agroecosystems (a general description of the region can be found in Kalkhoff et al., 2000). It is derived from information on the input of synthetic fertilizers in the region during the period 1989-1999, and includes factors that describe the transformation and transfer of Nr once applied. The distribution shown was
generated using a Monte Carlo technique, details of which can be found in Miller et al., 2006. Also included in Figure 21 (in green) is a standard log-normal distribution, which the simulation most closely fits, and independently measured annual nitrate runoff data (an output of the system) over the same time period, as reported by Powers (2007). The simulation is not perfect, but it does capture the extremes of reactive nitrogen discharge, as represented by data for the years 1993 and 1998.

Figure 21 shows that the interannual variation in nitrate discharged is nearly 30-fold during the eleven year observation period. While the impact of climate change on such a system cannot be predicted for a given year, Figure 21 provides a basis for visualizing shifts in nitrate discharge due to changes in those factors that affect Nr transformation and transfer. For example, a climate change scenario that predicts a general increase in precipitation amount and frequency, other factors being constant, will tend to shift the distribution of Figure 21 to the right, resulting in generally higher discharges of nitrate (see for example Vanni et al., 2001; the data point for 1993 in Figure 21 corresponds to precipitation in the region that was approximately 1.8 times the long term annual average). Other factors, of course, may amplify or retard such impacts. Whether or not implementation of best management practices and advanced technological methods can counteract climate change trends that favor increases in discharge would require a series of significant research studies and advances in modeling capabilities.

Figure 21: Probability of given discharge level for nitrate in the watersheds of eastern Iowa, based on the simulation model of Miller et al., 2006. Red markers are historical data of discharges according to year as reported by Powers (2007). Green bars represent a log-normal distribution.
5. Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen

5.1. Importance of Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies

Chapters 3 and 4 of this report presented the environmental impacts and metrics associated with the emission of the various forms of Nr and reviewed ways of organizing these into impact “categories.” As noted, Nr has many impacts on the environment, impacts that are interrelated through the nitrogen cascade. As previously stated, the nature of reactive nitrogen demands an integrated approach within EPA and across other relevant federal agencies, as reactive nitrogen cycles through the environment in different forms. A number of risk reduction approaches are discussed below.

Once the nature and type of impacts are recognized, the risks should be characterized quantitatively, if possible. This information would then be used, along with other considerations such as economic, social and legal factors, to reach decisions regarding risk reduction strategies and the need for and practicability of implementing various risk reduction activities. The regulation of Nr in the environment by EPA follows an impact-by-impact approach which, with few exceptions, examines specific N forms in either aquatic, atmospheric, or terrestrial systems. As previously discussed, the principal regulatory authority pertaining to nitrogen is derived from the CWA and the CAA, although other legislation such as the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), and the Endangered Species Act (ESA) contain provisions that could result in regulatory actions that affect nitrogen management.

5.2 Control Strategies for Nr

There are several ways in which the release and control of Nr in the environment can be approached. In general these can be classified as follows:

1. Improved practices and conservation — in which the flux of Nr that creates an impact is lowered through better management practices, including those that preserve or enhance Nr controlling ecosystem services (e.g., on-field agricultural practices, controlled combustion conditions, ecosystem function preservation and management);
2. Product substitution — in which a product is developed or promoted which has a lower dependency on or releases less Nr (e.g., N-bearing wastes instead of corn grain as a feedstock for biofuels, development of alternative power sources such as wind and solar);
3. Transformation — in which one form of nitrogen is converted to another form (e.g., nitrification of wastewater, denitrification in engineered or natural systems);
4. Source limitation — in which the amount of Nr introduced into the environment is lowered through preventive measures (e.g., controls on NOx generation);
5. Removal — in which Nr is sequestered from impacting a particular resource (e.g., ion exchange);
6. Improved use or reuse efficiency — in which the efficiency of production that is dependent on Nr is improved (e.g., increased grain yields for lower Nr applied), or Nr wasted from one source is reused in another (e.g. algal farming).
Effective management of Nr requires combinations of these approaches; none is a perfect alternative for controlling Nr in the environment. Table 16 provides a summary of the pros and cons of each of these approaches.

Table 16: Advantages and limitations of various approaches to Nr control in forestry and agriculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control strategy</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Improved practices, conservation</td>
<td>Lessens one or more impacts; utilization of existing ecosystem services</td>
<td>Education cost; availability and cost of preserved lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product substitution</td>
<td>Lessens the need for Nr, allows for more targeted uses of Nr</td>
<td>Questions of acceptability, technological issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformation</td>
<td>Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes, for denitrification closes the nitrogen cycle; utilizes natural biogeochemical processes that may be available ecosystem services</td>
<td>May contribute to other impacts; human presence has modified and diminished ecosystem service values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source limitation</td>
<td>Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes</td>
<td>Decreased crop yields, in some cases few viable alternatives yet developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal</td>
<td>Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes; natural land features/processes and ecosystem services may be used</td>
<td>Residuals containing Nr must still be managed effectively; availability, location and cost of land for natural or enhanced Nr removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improved efficiency</td>
<td>Reduces the need for Nr</td>
<td>Research and education costs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3. Management Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen in the Environment

Four types of management strategies for the control of Nr, and other pollutants, in the environment have evolved over the past 40 years:

1. Command-and-Control — in which an entity’s discharge of pollutants is regulated through a series of permitted limitations on emissions, violations of which may result in penalties being assessed.
2. Government-based programs for effecting a policy, such as directed taxes, price supports for a given commodity, subsidies to bring about a particular end, and grants for capital expansion or improvement.

3. Market-based instruments for pollution control in which market trading schemes are used to bring about a desired policy end, often at reduced overall cost.

4. Voluntary programs in which desired ends are achieved using private or government-initiated agreements or through outreach and education.

5.3. Command-and-control

Policy makers have traditionally used command-and-control strategies requiring individuals and dischargers to meet mandatory guidelines. Such an approach evolved as the country was gearing up to meet the requirements first established nationally through the CWA and CAA enabling legislation in the 1970’s. Because U.S. capabilities to monitor contaminant concentrations and predict environmental impacts was, generally, rudimentary, early emphasis was placed on “technology-based” approaches for managing emissions. This resulted in the promulgation of “best practicable technology” controls, and eventually “best available technology” controls, the idea being that mandating some level of control, even with uncertain improvements on impacts, would be better, and less arbitrary, than other approaches of the time.

Nevertheless, both the CWA and the CAA had more specific goals that were aimed at protecting human health, public welfare, and ecosystem health. For example the CAA required states to develop implementation plans (SIPs), the approval of which depended on their ability, once implemented, to meet ambient clean air standards. Likewise, the CWA required greater controls to be implemented for certain water bodies for which technology-based limits alone were insufficient to meet standards (this became the TMDL program).

Over time, and as our abilities to monitor, predict, and understand impacts improved, it became possible, or at least plausible, to tailor emission levels on a source-by-source basis, allowing the firm in question to decide its own technological approach. Thus permits, which place strict limits on the amount of pollution a firm is allowed to discharge over a specified period of time, have become the main method for managing the majority of point source contaminants, including the various forms of Nr, in the environment.

5.3.2. Government Taxes and Subsidies to Achieve Policy Ends

Government taxes and subsidies have created a variety of results, some in conflict with and some to further the ends of Nr management. Examples include U.S. Agricultural and land-use policies, energy and transportation policies, and both point and nonpoint source mandated controls on N-bearing aquatic resources including domestic and industrial wastewaters and agricultural runoff.

---

Current and future energy policy with respect to vehicle efficiency and biofuels will help
determine the amount of Nr released into the environment from these sources. Some states have
chosen to place modest taxes on fertilizer containing Nr, though the demand impact is slight at best.
However, revenues may be dedicated to improved Nr utilization efficiency. Crop subsidies and crop
insurance may at times expand land use and even encourage increased use of fertilizers effectively
increasing Nr in the environment. There are various agricultural conservation programs in the U.S.
administered by the USDA. These include the Conservation Reserve Program and the Wetland
Reserve Program (CRP and WRP). The former takes less suitable land out of cultivation and the
latter encourages wetland protection and restoration. Both can contribute to better Nr management.
The Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) directly subsidizes nutrient management
efforts by crop and livestock producers. Of concern to the Committee is the need for more effective
approaches aimed at encouraging farmers and land managers to adopt proven conservation and Nr
management practices in fields and feedlots. The extent of proven practices, such as variable rate
fertilizer application and installation of stream buffers fall far below today’s technological frontier.

5.3.3. Market Based Instruments for Pollution Control

A fundamental shift in environmental management philosophy was initiated with the 1990
Clean Air Act Amendments, which combined regulatory requirements with market flexibility
allowing lower compliance costs through tradable credits. Most market-based policy instruments
operate on the principle that if the regulatory framework or some other factor sufficiently alters the
relative value of available decision choices for an individual or firm, subsequent decisions they
make will be in alignment with the policy maker’s objective.

As an example, if a government wants to limit pollution in a river where a number of
polluters discharge, it need not adopt a uniform command and control limit on each discharger.
Instead, a regulatory cap on the total pollutant loadings can be established and individual permit
limits can be issued to all dischargers, with provisions which allow the dischargers to trade
between their individual limits as long as the overall cap is not exceeded. Those dischargers
having low pollution control costs will have incentive to control more pollution than their permit
limit and thus generate water quality credits that can be sold to dischargers with high costs of
pollution control. Because the overall cap on the pollutant is fixed, the regulatory goal is
achieved. Water quality trading thus brings about the desired reduction in pollution level at lower
cost than if all dischargers were required to use traditional onsite treatment technology. Water
quality trading also encourages cost effective pollution control investment by giving each firm a
clear economic signal to invest in new technology to reduce pollution at a level that corresponds
to the market value of the permit."

---

Conservation*, Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences Division, NRCS, USDA, Washington D.C.,
pp. 4-9.
As with control strategies for Nr, there is no one universal market-based strategy that is applicable to every policy maker’s objective. For example, the nature of incentives available to and effective with producers involved in over-fishing is different from landowners providing environmental amenities. In the former case, the objective is to restrict the intensity of fishing. In the latter case the objective is to encourage private landowners to provide environmental goods and services at the lowest cost possible.

Evolution of new market-based strategies is a continuous process. Most strategies have been customized over time to meet local needs. One can group such market based approaches under the following conceptual headings:

1. Water Quality Tradable Credits: Every polluting entity is allowed to discharge pollutants up to a certain pre-determined limit, defined in concordance with the terms of the CWA. The entities discharging less than their allocated limit generate credits. Under this strategy, credits can be traded with other polluting entities that have exceeded their allocated limit provided that water quality standards are not exceeded.

2. Auction Based Contracting: Environmental or conservation contracts are auctioned where individual landowners place their bids to provide such goods or services from their land. Two factors jointly determine the selection of the bids; the amount of the bid and the expected value of the environmental or conservation benefit resulting from accepting the bid.

3. Individual Transferable Quotas: An individual transferable quota (ITQ) is an allocation privilege to extract a specified quantity of a resource among a selected number of quota holders. The distinctive feature of the ITQ is that the privilege is transferable or leasable. An ITQ may be a right to produce under favorable circumstances, such as a tobacco quota when tobacco production would normally be limited.

4. Risk Indemnification for Specified Behavior: An example of this is crop insurance designed to protect farmers from uncertainty in the adoption of best management practices that provide a public good but are inherently riskier.

5. Easements: Conservation Easements or conservation servitudes refer to the case where a land owner enters into a legally binding agreement to surrender certain property rights for a specified period of time either voluntarily or for compensation. Such arrangements usually provide public goods relative to the environment or conservation.

The policy maker’s objective, the local conditions, and several other factors determine the suitability of a particular market based strategy. For example, water quality trading is well suited where there are a variety of dischargers at different levels of contribution and with varying control costs. A policy framework that facilitates the emergence of multiple options for dischargers to meet their permit limits, such as buying from more efficient controllers of discharge or investing in new equipment to achieve further reductions, is likely to accomplish the desired level of water quality at
the least possible cost to the economy. Table 17 illustrates the potential effective application of a number of market-based approaches in specific situations. Accompanying this chapter are two examples of the application of market-based approaches for the design of water quality trading schemes for Nr in watersheds (Box 5: Water Quality Trading to Meet the Long Island Sound Wasteload Allocation in Connecticut and Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin).

Table 17 shows pair-wise comparison between different market-based strategies. The objective and the incentive structure of the participants determine the suitability of one market based strategy over another. Each pair of cells briefly lists the most relevant set of conditions for which the respective strategy may be optimal (left cell points to strategy at the top of the column and right cell points to the strategy at the end of the row).

Consider the two strategies (illustrated on the right):
- **Auction Based Contracting** and ** Tradable Credit**.

If the participation of every private entity is essential, then Auction Based Contracting works best. For example, if the objective is to preserve a large tract of privately owned contiguous land, Auction Based Contracting is the appropriate strategy. This requires the participation of every private land owner to set aside a portion of their land. An auction designed to reveal the individual’s land owner’s reserve price for participation leads to the most efficient solution. Compared to this, if the objective is an overall reduction of a pollutant regardless of the individual private entity’s contribution to the abatement, Tradable Credit strategy with a cap is a more appropriate strategy. As another example; if aggregate depletion is of concern (as with fisheries) then individual transferable quotas are appropriate. However, auction based contracting is preferable to individual quotas when no offsets exist.

Although there are significance differences between water and air quality trading, there are also several potential barriers to effective trading systems for both media. These are related to accountability and monitoring; establishing standards and management goals; complexities of cross media and multiple source trading, including parity of sources; insurance that outcomes would reduce risk (environmental benefit); economics and marketability of traded credits; and transparency of the program including public outreach and stakeholder involvement.
Table 17: Summary of market-based instruments for pollution control with conceptual examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auction Based Contracting</th>
<th>Individual Transferable Quotas</th>
<th>Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs</th>
<th>Easements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When there exists no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical; Offsets are possible; Aggregate effect is of concern, not each individual entity's contribution;</td>
<td>When the depletion is of concern;</td>
<td>Homogenous polluters; Offsets not feasible; Excessive pollution is primarily to mitigate uncertain profits; Modest short-term objective;</td>
<td>Not homogenous polluters; Offsets are possible; Pollution is an absolute consequence of the production process;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate depletion is of concern;</td>
<td>When there exist no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical; Tied to a production process; When risk averseness of the entity can be used to motivate participation;</td>
<td>Not tied to any production process; Suited for motivating participants to engage in secondary activities;</td>
<td>Auction based contracting can be seen as a refined and improved cost-efficient alternative to easements;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge of effluents is of concern;</td>
<td>Depletion of a resource is of concern;</td>
<td>Retirement of rights is of concern;</td>
<td>Acquisition of rights is of concern;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No uncertainty; No action required on the part of the participant;</td>
<td>Tied to a production process:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each pair of cells briefly lists the most relevant set of conditions for which the respective strategy may be optimal (left cell points to strategy at the top of the column and right cell points to the strategy at the end of the row).
Box 5: Water quality trading to meet the Long Island Sound wasteload allocation in Connecticut

Pollutant trading is increasingly being promoted as a cost-effective means for attaining water quality standards. Connecticut and New York have been working with the EPA Long Island Sound Study (LISS) for more than 20 years to address low oxygen conditions (hypoxia) in Long Island Sound that have been linked to excessive loadings of nitrogen. A Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for nitrogen, drafted by the two states and approved by the EPA in 2001, set a 58.5% nitrogen reduction target in 2014 from point and nonpoint source/stormwater sources. Connecticut has initiated a point source trading program for 79 municipal sewage treatment plants (STPs) to facilitate implementation of the TMDL wasteload allocation (WLA) and is investigating the potential for incorporating nonpoint source/stormwater into the existing Nitrogen Credit Exchange (NCE).

Several prerequisite conditions essential to the success of the current point source trading program have been met. Briefly, 1) all the STPs contribute to the same water quality problem; 2) the technology to remove N and meet the targets exists; 3) there are compelling member benefits to participate, especially cost savings; 4) sources can be easily monitored and tracked by end-of-pipe monitoring; 5) credit cost calculations are based on established and agreed upon protocols founded in state legislation; 6) sources of N are diverse and create viable supply and demand conditions while reducing overall cost, with close control by a Nitrogen Credit Advisory Board (NCAB); and 7) transaction costs are low relative to credit prices. In operation since 2002, the NCE has proven to be a viable and effective mechanism for meeting the nitrogen WLA.

The economic record of the NCE demonstrates the vigor of trading over the first five years of completed trades from 2002-2006 (Table 18). In sum, more than 10 million credits have been traded on the NCE representing more than $22 million in economic activity.

The use of geographically-based trading ratios is instrumental to the relative cost of meeting N reduction limits at the 79 treatment plants, which are scattered throughout the state (Figure 22). Because N is reactive as it travels down rivers into the Sound, and the Sound’s currents further affect relative impacts as they transport N and the resulting algal blooms to the hypoxic areas at varying efficiencies, location of each treatment plant makes a difference in relative impact on dissolved oxygen per pound of N discharged at end of pipe. Generally, the closer a POTW is to the edge of the Sound, and the closer to the hypoxic zone, the higher the trading ratio (Figure 23). For plants with high trading ratios, economics often favor treatment, while those with lower ratios may find the purchase of credits economically advantageous over treatment.
Table 18: Performance of the Nitrogen Credit Exchange

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trading Year</th>
<th>Credit Price (Dollars)</th>
<th>Purchased (Dollars)</th>
<th>Sold (Dollars)</th>
<th>Purchased (1000 Credits)</th>
<th>Sold (1000 Credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>$1.65</td>
<td>$1,317,223</td>
<td>$2,357,323</td>
<td>798</td>
<td>1,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>$2.14</td>
<td>$2,116,875</td>
<td>$2,428,636</td>
<td>989</td>
<td>1,135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>$1.90</td>
<td>$1,786,736</td>
<td>$2,659,804</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>1,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>$2.11</td>
<td>$2,467,757</td>
<td>$1,315,392</td>
<td>1,170</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>$3.40</td>
<td>$3,828,114</td>
<td>$2,394,956</td>
<td>1,126</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$11,516,705</td>
<td>$11,156,111</td>
<td>5,023</td>
<td>5,291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 22: Relative nitrogen discharge (lbs/day) from 79 POTWs.
Figure 23: Trading ratios for municipalities in Connecticut

The point source NCE does not reflect a free market approach to trading. Demand is set by the annual general permit limit and supply of credits is constrained by the availability of WCF dollars and the timing and location of N removal projects. Credits are bought and sold from the state, thus the number of credits purchased does not need to match the number of credits sold (as would typically be true in a tradable permit system). Nevertheless, there is a tendency towards implementing cost effective projects as STP authorities decide whether it is less expensive to treat or buy credits, and try to predict when that break-even point might occur that would warrant application for project funding.

Incorporating a nonpoint source/stormwater (NPS/SW) component into the existing point source trading program presents some difficult challenges. Among the seven prerequisite conditions listed above that are well met by the current point source program, NPS/SW trading does not provide compelling economic benefits for members; NPS/SW N is difficult to quantify and track; credit cost estimation does not have a strong foundation in any existing programs; NPS/SW credit costs, though geographically diverse, may not result in significant implementation savings; and transaction costs (or time spent negotiating the ground rules for NPS/SW trading) may be considerably higher than for point source credits. Many of these obstacles can be overcome by deferring to models and textbook costs and efficiencies for NPS/SW BMPs. Tracking will still be a challenge because of the sheer number and distribution of BMPs that can be applied throughout the state that will have to be recorded and quantified.

Basic economic principles suggest that a free-market arrangement will not produce many NPS/SW credits for market. Costs are much higher than for point source credits and a regulatory approach must therefore be instituted to formalize the load allocation for nitrogen and to structure participation by municipalities.

If a NPS/SW trading component were to be added in the future, it would most likely also be an incentive-based program rather than a free-market approach. Nitrogen is difficult and
costly to control in Connecticut’s urban/suburban setting, and reductions are unlikely to be cost
competitive with POTW credits in a free market system. However, because municipalities are
required to implement the Phase II stormwater permit, and various federal, state and local
programs that require or emphasize NPS/SW management, there may be benefits of an incentive-
based approach to offset some of those costs. For example, payment for NPS/SW reductions at
the same credit prices paid to POTWs under the NCE would help defray costs, and encourage
additional nitrogen reductions from stormwater/NPS sources. Connecticut and the NCAB will
continue to evaluate and explore the viability of these options.

Further, the cost for management will be enormous. EPA’s Clean Water Needs Survey
(EPA, 2008) has identified more than $200 billion in wastewater management infrastructure
needs that does not fully address nutrient control from both traditional point as well as
nonpoint/stormwater sources or consider alternative technologies.

5.3.4. Biophysical and Technical Controls (control points) on Transfer and
Transformations of Nr in and Between Environmental Systems

Within the nitrogen cascade there are a number of places where the flow of Nr is
constrained or regulated, either by nature or by human intervention, or a combination of the two.
This report refers to these places in the cascade as “control” points. The control points may restrict
the flow of Nr species within environmental systems (atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic) or between
them. The control points vary from primary controls where Nr is minimized through conservation
measures or through after-the-fact measures that attempt to convert Nr that is emitted or not fully
used to nonpolluting products (such as conversion to N₂ by denitrification or through long-term
storage). The discussion of choke points in this subsection is primarily focused on biophysical
controls in terrestrial and aquatic environmental systems. However, the subsection concludes with a
discussion of possibilities for decreasing NOₓ emissions from combustion.

Biophysical controls in terrestrial environmental systems

Approximately 36 Tg of new Nr is introduced into the United States each year (Figure 1).
This new Nr is derived from consumption of ~11 Tg of synthetic N fertilizer, ~8 Tg of N is fixed
biologically by crops, and ~ 5 Tg is emitted from fossil fuel combustion annually. This N is used to
produce food and fiber (~15 Tg) or is formed during electrical generation, industrial production or
transportation. Efforts to decrease the creation of new Nr should first look to conservation.

Reduction in use of fossil fuel and/or decreased Nr emission can come through a variety of
mechanisms such as more energy efficient industrial processes, energy efficient homes and vehicles.
Further gains are possible through conservation practices and alternatives to wasteful approaches,
such as improving public transportation to minimize use of personal automobiles, and use of local
products that don’t require long-distance shipping.
Improvements in food and fiber production and changes in diet can also play an important role in limiting Nr. As agriculture is the largest consumer and producer of Nr, consumption of fertilizer N could be decreased by changes in diet and increasing fertilizer N use efficiency in crop and fiber production systems. The control points discussed in this subsection include: protein consumption in the human diet, removing croplands that are highly susceptible to Nr loss from crop production, decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber production, as well as on residential and recreational, turf grass, and better management of Nr in manure from livestock production in CAFOS.

Decreasing the amount of fertilizer N needed through changes in human diet

Along with increasing fertilizer N use, continued high intake of protein in developed countries and changes in the diet of people in developing countries will likely lead to greater N losses from global food production in the future. The first aspect of changes in food production concerns increasing protein consumption as global population increases and gets wealthier, which is likely to require increased N input into food production (Galloway et al., 2007; Naylor et al., 2005).

The average protein supply per person in developed countries is presently ~100 g per day, while in the developing countries it is only ~65 g per day [Food and Agricultural Organization Statistical Database (FAOSTAT), 2003). Protein is used because there is a direct proportionality between protein and nitrogen composition of food (ca 0.16 g N per 1 g protein). On average in 1995, developed countries consumed ~55% of total protein from animal sources while developing countries derived ~25% of total protein from animals. Protein consumption was highest in the United States and western Europe, ~ 70 and ~60 g animal protein per person per day, respectively. In 2003, total protein consumption in the United States was 115 g per person per day (74 derived from animals and 41 from vegetable (FAOSTAT, 2003). In developing countries, the greatest change in animal protein consumption has occurred in China where the consumption of meat products has increased 3.2 fold (from ~ 10 to ~32 g per person per day) since 1980. In Sub-Saharan Africa there has been no increase in either total (~ 50 g per person per day) or animal protein (~ 10 g per person per day) consumption during the past 30+ years (Mosier et al. 2002).

The reason for focusing on the consumption of animal protein is that more N is needed to produce a unit of animal protein than an equal amount of grain protein. Bleken et al. (2005) note that the N cost of animal production in Norway and the Netherlands was approximately five units of N in feeds for each unit of N produced. Approximately 2.5 units of N are required to produce a unit of wheat protein-N. Bequette et al. (2003) report that dairy cattle consume four units of N in feeds (including forage and grains) for every unit of N that appears in milk. Using a range of efficiencies for animal production practices, Kohn et al. (1997) estimated that 4 to 11 units of fertilizer N would be used in a whole farm system to produce a unit of milk protein. This ratio would be lower when using legume N to feed cattle, as is commonly done. Based upon the extra N required to produce animal protein compared to grains, continued high protein consumption in developed countries and changes to higher protein diets in developing countries will likely increase N input and losses in food production.

Moderating this increase by decreasing the average amount of total protein consumed in developed countries is one mechanism of limiting part of the expected increased N requirement in
food production. One example of a country with a healthy diet and moderate consumption of animal protein is Italy in 1963. At that time food supply was adequate to ensure sufficient nutrition to all groups of society (Bleken 1997). Total protein consumption was 85 g per person per day, and consumption of animal protein was 32 g, roughly half of the current United States diet, and yet much higher than the average of developing countries. Another example is Japan, where animal protein consumption has traditionally been low, although it has increased from 25 g in 1963 to 54 g animal protein per person per day in 1995. In the same period the total protein consumption has increased from 73 g to 96 per person per day.

Bleken (1997) analyzed the relation between human diet and global N need for food production. Her analysis indicates that the total N needed for diets with high animal protein intake (comparable to many industrialized countries today) are almost twice as high as the N needed for the average diet in Italy 1963, mentioned above, or for Turkey in 1993. Based on her analysis, the Committee assumes that in the high-N input regions, per capita N need for food production may be reduced by 45%, which would reduce present-day N inputs by 15% worldwide.

Switching to a lower protein diet may not, however, reduce N losses if the new diet includes increased quantities of fruits, vegetables, and nuts, in addition to staple grains, beans and pulses. Vegetables, fruit and nuts are high value crops that typically require large inputs of fertilizers and pesticides when produced at a large, commercial scale, and N fertilizer losses can be considerably larger than for grain crops. Having a very diverse diet that includes a wide range of high value fruits and vegetables that are available 365 days a year (whether they are in-season locally or not) also has consequences for N inputs/outputs from agriculture--both within the United States and globally. EPA and USDA are encouraged to develop programs that stress how both human health and environmental health will improve with a greater focus on the human diet. It has been estimated that 30% - 40% of the food prepared for consumption in the U.S. is wasted (Hall et al., 2009; Kantor et al., 1997). Thus, additional Nr may be conserved by decreasing the amount of food that is wasted.

Removing croplands that are susceptible to Nr loss from crop production

An analysis of NO₃⁻ loading in the Mississippi River Basin (Booth and Campbell, 2007) provides estimates of N input from agricultural lands. Similar estimates were provided by Del Grosso et al. (2006). Recommendations in this analysis are essentially the same as those arrived at in the original national hypoxia assessment, which suggested that the most leaky lands be taken out of production (Doering et al. 1999). Booth and Campbell state that,

Nitrogen derived from fertilizer runoff in the Mississippi River Basin (MRB) is acknowledged as a primary cause of hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. To identify the location and magnitude of nitrate runoff hotspots, and thus determine where increased conservation efforts may best improve water quality, we modeled the relationship between nitrogen inputs and spring nitrate loading in watersheds of the MRB. Fertilizer runoff was found to account for 59% of loading, atmospheric nitrate deposition for 17%, animal waste for 13%, and municipal waste for 11%. A nonlinear relationship between nitrate flux and fertilizer N inputs leads the model to identify a small but intensively cropped portion of the MRB as
responsible for most agricultural nitrate runoff. Watersheds of the MRB with the
highest rates of fertilizer runoff had the lowest amount of land enrolled in federal
conservation programs. Our analysis suggests that scaling conservation effort in
proportion to fertilizer use intensity could reduce agricultural nitrogen inputs to
the Gulf of Mexico, and that the cost of doing so would be well within historic
levels of federal funding for agriculture. Under this simple scenario, land enrolled
in conservation programs would be increased by about 2.71 million hectares, a
29% increase over 2003 enrollments, while land taken out of traditional fertilized
agriculture and enrolled in conservation programs would constitute about 3% of
2003 fertilized hectares.

The Booth and Campbell approach places the leakiest intensively cropped lands into government
programs like the Conservation Reserve Program - where they would be put into grass or cover
crops. Doering et al. (1999) had a somewhat different approach. Under their analysis, nitrogen use
or nitrogen loss reductions were imposed on agriculture and the U.S. Agricultural Sector
Mathematical Programming (USMP) model adjusted crop rotations, tillage practices and fertilizer
inputs within the Mississippi Basin - meeting the given Nr constraint while maximizing producer
and consumer welfare. The model favored those crops and cropping systems at different points in
the landscape having low nitrogen leakage. Where the model could not find a crop production
system having positive returns while meeting the Nr restrictions, then that land was retired from
production. This analysis suggests opportunities for maintaining land in agricultural production
while still reducing Nr losses through better matching of land characteristics with crops and
cropping systems.

This 1999 analysis of the Mississippi Basin was carried out in the context of cost effective
approaches – starting with the most cost effective (in terms of producer and consumer welfare) and
moving to less cost effective approaches as more and more nutrients were controlled. This included
both restriction of fertilizer inputs, buffers, and wetland remediation as well as the land use changes
and crop rotations referred to above. The suggestions presented by the Committee for Nr target
reductions from agriculture are consistent with the cost effective approaches in the 1999 Hypoxia
Assessment’s economic analysis. Cost effectiveness and alternative cropping systems were
considered in the SAB report, Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: an Update by the EPA
Science Advisory Board (U.S. EPA SAB, 2008) but unfortunately as pieces from individual study
examples rather than as an integrated approach like the 1999 Hypoxia Assessment (Doering et al.,
1999).

Decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber production

The largest input of Nr in North America is N fertilizer used for crop production. The mean
annual N fertilizer input to North America between 1999 and 2003 was 12.5 Tg. Of this fertilizer
N, 66% was used to fertilize cereal crops, mainly corn and wheat (Dobermann and Cassman, 2005).

As previously discussed, corn yield in the United States has increased (from an average of
100 bu/ac in 1985 to 136 bu/ac in 2005) as a result of improved nutrient and pest management,
expansion of irrigated area, conservation tillage, soil testing, and improved crop genetics (yield and
pest resistance) [Council for Agricultural Science and Technology (CAST), 2006]. From 1980 to 2000, N-fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE, kg grain produced per kg applied N, hereafter expressed as kg grain / kg N) increased from 42 to 57 kg grain / kg N, a 35% efficiency gain during a period when average U.S. corn yields increased by 40% (Fixen and West, 2002). Despite this steady increase in NFUE, the average N fertilizer uptake efficiency for corn in the north-central United States was 37% of applied N in 2000 based on direct field measurements (Cassman et al. 2002). These results indicate that greater than 50% of applied N fertilizer is vulnerable to loss pathways such as volatilization, denitrification, runoff, and leaching. The results also suggest there is substantial room for improvement in N efficiency currently achieved by farmers.

Although progress has been made to increase both cereal yield and NFUE, a concerted effort to further increase NFUE remains a logical control point to reduce production costs, because N fertilizer represents a significant input cost, and to limit Nr leakage (e.g., NH₃, NOₓ, N₂O, NO₃⁻) from agroecosystems.

The goal of reducing Nr while sustaining adequate rates of gain in cereal production to meet expected food demand will require increases in NFUE, which in turn will require innovative crop and soil management practices. This need is exacerbated by the recent increase in demand for corn to produce ethanol biofuel. The concept of improved N synchrony — (practices that better match the amount, timing, and geospatial location of applied N to crop-N demand and the N supply from indigenous soil resources) is generally viewed as the most appropriate approach for improving NFUE (e.g., Appel, 1994; Cassman et al., 2002). The challenge is to attain greater synchrony between crop N demand and the N supply from all sources (e.g., soil, fertilizer, organic inputs such as manure, compost, or green manures) throughout the growing season. Losses from all N-loss mechanisms increase in proportion to the amount of available N present in the soil profile at any given time.

Several promising technologies and combinations of technologies have emerged in recent years. Significant increases in NFUE are often achieved through reducing N fertilizer use by 10 to 30 %, while still maintaining or even slightly increasing yields (Giller et al. 2004). Figure 24 indicates where greatest gains in NFUE are expected to be realized from investments in different technology options. Improvements in crop and soil management practices will contribute to higher NFUE by achieving greater congruence in timing of the supply of applied N with crop-N demand and the N supply from indigenous soil resources. While there is relatively small scope for specific biotech traits to improve NFUE, overall improvement in crop genetics from commercial breeding efforts that focus on increasing yield and yield stability will continue to play a significant role in improving overall NFUE. However, large investments in research, extension education, and technology transfer will be required, and significant incentives implemented, to achieve the degree of improved synchrony needed to make substantial improvements in NFUE. The need to accelerate the rate of gain in crop yields to meet increasing demand for human food, livestock feed, and biofuels represents an additional new challenge. Crop prices are expected to rise as they more closely track the price of petroleum (CAST, 2006). Higher crop prices will motivate farmers to achieve higher yields, and higher crop yields require a greater amount of N uptake to support increased biomass production (Greenwood et al., 1990). Therefore, an explicit emphasis on developing technologies that contribute to both increasing yields and NFUE will be needed to
ensure that the goals of food security, biofuel production, and protection of environmental quality are met.

Figure 24: The likely impact of research investment in increasing N fertilizer use efficiency (Giller et al., 2004)

Managing Nr associated with animal waste resulting from livestock production

Newly fixed Nr is produced biologically or added as fertilizer to meet the demand for food and fiber production. Much of the N is used in cereal crop production and cereal crops are then used to feed livestock. The new Nr is then recycled through the livestock production system and becomes again susceptible to losses to the atmosphere as ammonia and NOx, is available for additional N2O production, and movement into aquatic systems as NH4⁻ and NO3.

The bulk of the N fed to livestock ends up in manure, and where this manure (~ one half in urine and one half in feces) is produced, there is often a much greater supply than can be efficient or economically used as fertilizer on crops. For large concentrated animal feeding operations there is considerable expense associated with disposal of the manure. Various storage systems have been developed to deal with this excess manure, the most interesting of which, from the standpoint of integrated policy on N, convert the urea to N2. The fraction of manure N that can be and is converted to N2 remains a major unanswered scientific or technical question.

The NRC (2003) noted the paucity of credible data on the effects of mitigation technology on rates and fates of air emissions from CAFOs. The report did, however, call for the immediate implementation of existing atmospheric emission technology. The NRC (2003) also called for a mass balance approach in which the losses of N species such as NH3, NO, N2, and N2O are expressed as a fraction of the total N loss. Quoting from the NRC report:
Storage covers for slurry storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits are being studied as a method to decrease emissions from those containments. Both permeable and impermeable covers are being studied. Tested covers range from inexpensive material such as chopped straw (on slurry containments only) to more expensive materials such as high density polyethylene. Covers can decrease emissions from storage but their net effect on emissions from the system is conditional on how the effluent is used on the farm.

Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of applications. Anaerobic digestion is the process that occurs in an anaerobic lagoon. When conducted in closed vessels, gaseous emissions including methane, carbon dioxide and small amounts of other gasses (possibly ammonia, hydrogen sulfide, and VOCs) are captured and can be burned for electricity generation, water heating, or simply flared. The in-ground digester being tested on a swine farm in North Carolina is an example of the ambient temperature version of this technology (there are also mesophilic and thermophilic designs). The concentration of ammonia remaining in effluent from that digester is higher than the concentration in lagoon effluent and can be volatilized once exposed to air.

Recent research (e.g., Shores et al., 2005; Bicudo et al., 2004; Funk et al., 2004a, 2004b) demonstrates reduction in NH3 emissions after a permeable cover was installed. Miner et al. (2003) reported that a polyethylene cover can reduce NH3 emissions by ~80%, but it is not clear what fraction of that N was converted to N2. Harper et al. (2000) reported that in a well-managed swine lagoon denitrification N2 losses can be equivalent to N lost as NH3, in other words about 50% efficiency. Kermarrec et al. (1998) reported that sawdust litter helped reduce NH3 emissions from pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N2, but greater than 10% of the manure N was released as N2O. Sommer (1997) found that NH3 was emitted from cattle and pig slurry tanks at the rate of 3.3 kg N m2/yr until covered with straw. After straw application NH3 emissions were below detection limit. Mahimairaja et al. (1994) reported that NH3 volatilization was reduced by 90-95% under anaerobic conditions. Section 2.2.4 contains a discussion of best management practices to minimize NH3 emissions from livestock waste, and presents finding and recommendation 6 on the need for a framework for manure management.

Alternatives to current urban landscaping practices

Section 2.2.4 discussed the use of turf grasses as a prominent feature in U.S. urban landscapes with over 1 TgN used to fertilize lawns each year (Table 10). New developments are most amenable to landscaping practices that may minimize the need to use supplemental fertilizer. These practices include preservation of the natural soil profile, use of turf types that require little or no fertilizer, minimizing turf areas, using organic maintenance techniques and choosing alternatives to lawns and exotic plant species such as naturalistic landscaping. Many of these practices are part of a low impact development philosophy, which can also combine other best management practices to mitigate the effects of impervious cover and landscape changes. Existing development is also amenable to many of these practices, especially conversion of typical residential and commercial
lawns to natural landscapes and retrofitting other BMPs that promote infiltration, such as rain
gardens.

*Structural and non-structural Best Management Practices (BMP) to treat runoff*

There are probably hundreds, if not thousands, of BMPs that have been designed and
manufactured to treat runoff from both urban and agricultural lands. Whether applied to new
development or existing agricultural or urban land use, most follow basic principles that simulate
natural land features and processes that remove pollutants from runoff. They promote infiltration to
take advantage of the cleansing value of passage through soils and to reduce runoff volumes, and
provide for biological or chemical conditions that help remove pollutants.

The most notable of the processes for managing Nr is providing conditions that are adequate
to denitrify Nr in the waste-stream in a process called biological nitrogen removal (BNR). BNR
simply creates conditions that convert initial forms of nitrogen to nitrate via oxidation, and convert
nitrate to dinitrogen gas by providing conditions, especially high carbon and low oxygen, where the
denitrification process can occur. These simulate natural conditions such as nitrification that occurs
in oxic soils as water-borne nitrogen infiltrates into the soils and groundwater, and denitrification
that occurs in highly-organic, saturated soils such as in wetlands where oxygen is low.

Most BMPs are considered structural, and may be highly engineered “package” plants that
can treat sewage or runoff, depending on scale and structure, or simple detention basins that allow
sediments and adhered pollutants to settle out. “Artificial” wetlands are a good example of a more
sophisticated BMP that takes advantage of natural processes, and may be created at the end of the
stormwater pipe, or at edge of field. Non-structural BMPs are often preservation actions, as
discussed earlier, or activities that prevent pollutants from entering the waste stream such as street
sweeping or fertilizer limitation.

*Engineered and restored wetlands to decrease NO$_3^-$ loading of aquatic systems*

The construction and/or restoration of wetlands have received considerable attention in the
past two decades as a conservation method. Such an approach has several positive attributes
including promoting denitrification in watersheds containing or receiving Nr, flood protection,
habitat preservation, and recreational potential (Hey and Philippi, 1995). In the upper Mississippi
basin optimum siting of wetlands could result in as much as 0.4Tg of NO$_3^-$ converted to N$_2$ (Hey,
2002; Mitsch et al., 1999). Of concern is the potential for the formation of N$_2$O in such systems if
not operated properly, as discussed in section 4.7.

Much of the nitrate leached from agricultural fields could be removed from drainage water
in wetlands, either natural, created, or restored. Nitrate removal from the water column in wetlands
is performed by plant uptake, sequestration in the soils, and microbial transformation that include
immobilization and denitrification. Plant uptake and microbiological immobilization result in
temporary storages in the system since most nitrogen will eventually return to the wetland via plant
death and decomposition. In contrast, denitrification can constitute a real nitrogen sink because NO$_3^-$
is converted mainly to N$_2$ that is emitted to the atmosphere (Clement et al., 2002).
In addition to preserving existing wetlands, there are two other basic approaches that utilize wetlands to reduce the N and other nutrients from reaching rivers and streams and especially vulnerable downstream coastal systems. These approaches are: 1) creation and restoration of ecosystems, principally wetlands and riparian forests, between farms and adjacent ditches, streams and rivers; and 2) diversion of rivers into adjacent constructed and restored wetlands all along the river courses.

The Committee notes that if wetlands can be economically and effectively restored where croplands now exist on hydric soils within the 100-year floodplain, this may be an important NO₃⁻ control mechanism. Cropland on hydric soil in the floodplain occupy about 2.8 million hectares. If this area and its wetlands were given back to the Mississippi River, over a million tons of NO₃⁻-N would be annually removed or prevented from reaching the Gulf of Mexico (Hey, 2002; Mitsch et al., 1999; Hey et al., 2004). To give scale to the solution needed, restoration of over 2 million hectares of wetlands is needed in the MOM basin to reduce the nitrogen load to the Gulf of Mexico sufficiently to ensure a reduction in the size of the hypoxic zone in the Gulf of Mexico.

At a series of workshops on restoration of the Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri (MOM) River Basin in 2003-2004 (Day et al., 2005; Mitsch and Day, 2006), scientists and managers were asked to focus on needed research and chokepoint opportunities for managing N in that basin. They concluded that a major, interdisciplinary research program, as a lead-in to the actual restoration of wetlands and rivers was needed, with sufficient funding, study sites, and time to reduce remaining uncertainties about the efficacy of wetlands to solve pollution problems related to N. It was recommended that, to implement this program, twenty to thirty full-scale, existing and new agricultural/wetland demonstration projects should be located throughout the country and instrumented to study agricultural runoff into wetlands in a variety of soil conditions. Pilot and full-scale studies of diversions into riparian systems along river channels were recommended in order to determine the effectiveness of these systems for nutrient removal. The Committee notes that these research and demonstration projects have not been undertaken, and that there is a continuing need for this work.
Finding 20

The restoration of drained wetlands and the creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen (Nr) through promotion of the process of denitrification, assuming that the proportion of N₂O emitted during denitrification is not increased above that in terrestrial systems (see discussion in Section 4.7 on unintended impacts: swapping N between environmental systems). These wetlands can be positioned in the landscape to handle the spatial and temporal demand with minimal impact on food production, while reducing flood damage and electrical and chemical energy consumption compared to conventional technological solutions. These wetlands could also replace valuable wetland habitat that has been lost in the United States to urban and agricultural development over the past 100 years.

Recommendation 20: In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and Wildlife Service and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address the means of financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be modeled on the Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental trading programs, but need not be limited to current practices.

Further illustration of the use of wetlands as a tool for Nr management is presented in Appendix C, Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin (D. Hey, personal communication).

Technical controls (control points) on transfer and transformations of atmospheric emissions of Nr in and between environmental systems: NOₓ

As previously discussed, a major contributor to Nr in the atmosphere is fossil fuel combustion. During the combustion process NOₓ (NOₓ = NO + NO₂) are released to the atmosphere. Globally the production of NOₓ has accelerated the last few decades through, primarily the increase in fossil fuel combustion (Galloway et al., 1995, 2008). With this increase in emissions from ~5 Tg N in 1940 to ~25 Tg N in 2005, combustion of fossil fuels accounted for about 50% of the total global NOₓ emissions for 1990. Of the anthropogenic sources, fossil fuel, aircraft, biomass burning, and part of the soil emission are most important (Holland et al., 1997). Although global NOₓ emissions continue to increase, these emissions are declining in the United States. (see section 2.2.1).

Nitrogen oxide is formed during combustion by three mechanisms:

- thermal NOₓ where N and oxygen (O₂) gas, present normally in combustion air, combine at high temperatures, usually above 1600 °C to form NO through the Zeldovich mechanism;
- fuel NOₓ where nitrogen from a fuel, e.g., coal and biofuels, is released as some intermediate and then combines with O₂ to form NO; and
- prompt NOₓ where nitrogen gas combines with radical components of the fuel, forming various compounds including hydrogen cyanide and other cyano radicals. These in turn form NOₓ. Contributions of prompt NOₓ are usually low as compared to fuel NOₓ.
There are several ways to control emissions of NO\textsubscript{x}. The most common controls are on coal-fired electric utility generators and those are discussed below. Following the discussion of electric utility generator controls, or external combustion systems, there is a discussion on internal combustion controls.

Reduction of the temperature limits the kinetics of the N/O\textsubscript{2} reaction. Temperature can be controlled by using a fuel-rich mixture versus fuel lean. In this case the reactions take place at lower temperatures. Fuel-rich mixtures also reduce the amount of O\textsubscript{2} available for reaction and there are changes to the chemical mechanisms which limit the oxidation of N\textsubscript{2}. If fuel-lean mixtures are used for temperature control, while the temperature is lower, there is a significant amount of O\textsubscript{2} present. Typically in external combustion systems, this is implemented by using less excess air and using staged combustion. In addition, flue-gas recirculation (FGR) is used to lower the temperature. Low-NO\textsubscript{x} burners operate under the principle of internally staging the combustion. To reduce fuel NO\textsubscript{x}, air and fuel staging are used to reduce the peak temperature where air and fuel are admitted in separate locations.

Chemical reduction of NO\textsubscript{x} is also possible. These methods include: selective non-catalytic reduction (SNCR); selective catalytic reduction (SCR); and fuel reburning. SNCR is an add-on technology where urea or NH\textsubscript{3} is injected in a controlled temperature zone to allow for the reduction of NO\textsubscript{x}. SCR is also an add-on technology where the flue gas must pass through a catalyst bed to allow for reaction between ammonia and NO\textsubscript{x}. Care must be taken with both technologies to avoid NH\textsubscript{3} slip. Fuel reburning requires the injection of a fuel to create a zone where NO\textsubscript{x} is reduced to N\textsubscript{2}. Low NO\textsubscript{x} burners may also use an internal fuel reburning to reduce the NO\textsubscript{x}.

For internal combustion engines, the same mechanisms discussed above are used in a variety of different ways, since these systems are using high pressure and predominately have thermal NO\textsubscript{x} versus fuel NO\textsubscript{x} formation. Most technologies involve the need to reduce the peak temperature and duration of high temperatures of the combustion zone. For example, gas turbines utilize low NO\textsubscript{x} burners, while spark ignition engines utilize a three-way catalyst which requires less than 0.5% O\textsubscript{2}. In this case, additional NO\textsubscript{x} is reduced by utilizing unburned fuel as a reagent over the catalyst for chemical reduction of NO\textsubscript{x}. It should be noted however, that a side reaction for the three-way catalyst system produces ammonia. For diesel engines, delaying the injection of the fuel, and for spark ignited engines retarding the timing can reduce NO\textsubscript{x} emissions. Engines also use exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) to reduce the peak temperatures. Recent road side studies have indicated high efficiency (~90%) for NO\textsubscript{x} removal from the American light-duty fleet (Bishop and Stedman, 2008).
6. SAB Recommendations for Nr Data Collection, Risk Management, and Research

This concluding chapter contains the Integrated Nitrogen Committee’s findings and recommendations to EPA. Section 6.1 discusses the need for a comprehensive program to monitor reactive nitrogen. Section 6.2 provides the Committee’s overarching recommendations to EPA. Section 6.3 contains suggestions to set near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the environment from various sources. Section 6.4 contains specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the Committee’s four study objectives.

6.1. Need for Comprehensive Monitoring of Reactive Nitrogen

In previous sections of this report the Committee has discussed the importance of monitoring reactive nitrogen in the environment. The Committee recommends establishing a program for comprehensive monitoring of the multiple forms of reactive nitrogen as both stocks and flows as they pass through different media and ecosystems. There are two major reasons for this overarching recommendation. The first purpose of monitoring is to provide the observational data on trends that will inform research into the complexity of the nitrogen cascade to better identify the most effective intervention points to reduce damage to human health and the environment by reactive nitrogen. The second need for monitoring is to be able to assess the effectiveness of policy interventions over time, and to apply the principles of adaptive management. As it becomes clear which strategies are effective and which policy instruments are reducing the amounts of Nr entering the environment, and which are ineffective, it will be necessary to modify those interventions in response to the monitoring data. As conditions change, such as shifts in the technology of electric power production, new fuels for transportation, changing land use patterns and climate change, the nitrogen cascade will be modified, and the relative importance of sector specific policies will change. Only through comprehensive monitoring will it be possible to manage Nr effectively.

Finding 21
The Committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and human concerns related to reactive nitrogen in the environment (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human health) is needed. Some of the phenomena that we present in this report need more definition and verification but, more importantly, as controls are brought to bear on Nr, improvements need to be measured to verify and validate successful management strategies. If the desired improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective measures will be required. Such an adaptive approach acknowledges the likelihood that management programs will be altered as scientific and management understanding improve.

Recommendation 21: The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition, effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort.
6.2. Overarching Recommendations

Human activities have significantly increased the introduction of Nr into the U.S. environment and, through radical alterations of land use, have eliminated many of the natural features that once may have provided pollutant treatment. While there have been significant benefits resulting from food production, there have also been, and continue to be, major risks to the health of both ecosystems and people due to the introduction of Nr into the nitrogen cascade.

In its 1990 report, Reducing Risk, the Science Advisory Board recommended that the EPA increase its efforts to integrate environmental considerations into broader aspects of public policy in as fundamental a manner as are economic concerns. Other Federal agencies often affect the quality of the environment, e.g., through the implementation of tax, energy, agricultural, and international policy, and EPA should work to ensure that environmental considerations are integrated, where appropriate, into the policy deliberations of such agencies. In the current era of increasing responsibilities without commensurate budgets, intergovernmental cooperation, partnerships and voluntary programs have become vital tools for agencies needing to stretch their resources to fulfill their missions.

Optimizing the benefits of Nr, and minimizing its impacts, will require an integrated nitrogen management strategy that not only involves EPA, but also coordination with other federal agencies, the States, the private sector, universities, and a strong public outreach program. The Committee understands that there are real economic costs to the recommendations contained in this report. For each recommendation there will of necessity be tradeoffs derived from the varying cost-effectiveness of different strategies.

The Committee makes four over-arching recommendations:

Recommendation A

The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr. This approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade. Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective than control or intervention at another point. This is why understanding the nature and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.

Recommendation B

The framing of the reactive nitrogen cascade provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damaging forms of
Nr. It is difficult to create fully effective regulations de novo for such a complex system so we recommend utilizing adaptive management to continuously improve the effectiveness and lower the cost of implementation policies. This in turn will require a monitoring system that will provide feedback on the effectiveness of specific actions taken to lower fluxes and concentrations of Nr.

Recommendation C

EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on existing Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-Agency Task Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.

Recommendation D

Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other agencies. To coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching and managing Nr in the environment, the Committee recommends that EPA convene an Inter-agency Nr Management Task Force. It is recommended that the members of this Inter-Agency Task Force include at least the following federal agencies: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and managing Nr in the environment. The EPA Office of International Affairs should work closely with the Department of State to ensure that EPA is aware of international efforts to control Nr and is developing national strategies that are compatible with international initiatives.

Similar recommendations for coordination and joint action among and between agencies at both state and federal levels have been made in the National Research Council’s recent reports on the Mississippi Basin (National Research Council, 2008b, 2009). These intra- and inter-agency Nr-Management Task Forces should take a systems approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation to inform public policy related to Nr management. The Committee proposes that the intra and inter-agency task forces coordinate the following activities to implement a systems approach to Nr management.

Development of methods

Implementation of a systems approach will require development of methods to facilitate various aspects of Nr management. These include methods for: 1) establishing and evaluating proposed Nr budgets; 2) using life cycle accounting approaches for Nr management; 3) gathering
and using data on N fertilizer use and other Nr sources and fluxes as the basis for informed policies, regulations and incentive frameworks for addressing excess Nr loads; 4) evaluating the critical loads approach to air and water quality management; 5) identifying and using Nr indicators for excess Nr effects on economic damage, human health, and the environment; and 6) using systems-based approaches for controlling Nr releases to the environment.

Enhancing ecosystem services

It will be important to enhance ecosystem services that lead to denitrification of Nr in the landscape. This can be accomplished by reconnecting rivers and streams to their floodplains, creating and restoring wetlands in agricultural landscapes, and enlarging the surface area of streams and ditches to enhance their potential for denitrification.

Implementing best management practices (BMPs)

It will be necessary to improve the scientific understanding of BMPs that can be used for specific applications to manage Nr. These applications include: 1) Nr requirements in agriculture to ensure adequate food, feed, fiber, and bioenergy feedstock supply while also avoiding negative impacts on the environment and human health; 2) Nr requirements for urban landscapes (e.g., residential and commercial) and their maintenance while avoiding negative impacts on the environment and human health; 3) planning and pollution prevention, including low impact development and natural ecosystem service preservation; 5) use of natural land features and attributes, such as wetland preservation and enhancement, natural soil profiles, and buffer strips; and 6) improved removal of Nr from sewage waste steams at both large-scale wastewater treatment facilities and individual subsurface (septic) systems. In addition, proactive extension and technology transfer approaches will need to be established to facilitate adoption of BMPs.

Developing appropriate tools and metrics for assessing impact from adoption of best management practices

Assessment activities will also be an important element of the systems approach to managing Nr. These activities should include: 1) quantifying the effectiveness and impact of policies and regulations focused on reduction of negative environmental impacts from Nr; 2) assessing combined carbon (C) and Nr effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems; 3) assessing indicators/endpoints, costs, benefits, and risks associated with impairment of human health and decline and restoration of ecosystem services; 4) reviewing existing and proposed legislation for purposes of better integrating or designing regulatory activities that recognize the nitrogen cascade or streamlining procedures for enacting Nr risk reduction strategies; and 5) evaluating economic incentives, particularly those that integrate air, aquatic, and land sources of excess Nr.

Education, outreach, and communication

It will be necessary to develop new education, outreach, and communication initiatives. As discussed in this report, this includes a range of targeted outreach and education programs to manage Nr and achieve desired environmental outcomes.
6.3. Near-term Target Goals

The Committee sets four target goals for the decrease of Nr entering the environment from various sources. These targets, we believe, can be attained over the near term (~ 25 years) using existing technologies and practices. The rationale for these goals is set forth below.

Target Goal 1. Controls on NOx emissions from mobile and stationary sources

The Clean Air Act (1970) and its Amendments (1990) have resulted in NOx emissions that are less than 50 percent of what they would have been without existing controls. While this is an admirable accomplishment, there is still a need to seek improvements. NOx emissions are an order of magnitude greater than at the beginning of the 20th century. As a consequence, there remain significant negative impacts on both humans and ecosystems. In 2002, coal-fired utilities generated approximately 1.3 Tg N annually (see Figure 3). If all coal-fired plants used state-of-the-art NOx controls, this number could be reduced by 0.6 Tg N/yr (calculations performed by Cohen, 2008); in fact by 2008 emissions have been reduced by 0.3 Tg N/yr from 2002 levels (see Figure 3), so in essence, half the reduction has already been accomplished. The EPA should continue to reduce NOx emissions from major point sources, including electric generating stations and industrial sources, expanding the use of market mechanisms such as cap and trade. Under this scenario, it is likely that high efficiency, low emission power plants will be built for energy needs. Some controls on NOx emissions are implemented in the ozone season (May to September) only as illustrated in Figure 25 (Ohio Power Plant Emissions) (DFO note: is reference available for this figure?). To protect welfare and avoid adverse effects on ecosystems, NOx emissions controls should be implemented year round.
Figure 25: Ohio power plant emissions.

For mobile sources, emissions for highway and off-highway sources are approximately 2.2 Tg N/yr and 1.2 Tg N/yr, respectively. EPA is in the process of implementing a number of regulations that will reduce NOx from mobile sources (see Appendix F) and projects future year decreases in emissions (see Figure 5 in Subsection 2.2.1). However, better controls are needed for on road heavy duty diesel vehicles and off-road vehicles, which include locomotives, construction,
farm, landscaping equipment, and marine vehicles. For these off-road vehicles, 80-90% NOx removal is technically achievable (deNevers, 1995; Koebel et al., 2004). Assuming a 40% reduction for these sources, there is a potential reduction of 1.4 Tg. The total reduction for both mobile and stationary sources is then approximately 2 Tg N/yr. Part of achieving such levels of compliance will require the implementation of inspection and maintenance programs or road-side monitoring.

The Committee cautions, however, that achieving such a goal may be inadequate for many areas to meet the new 60 to 70 ppb ozone standard recommended by the EPA Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) (EPA, 2008) or even the 75 ppb standard currently promulgated. Additional measures such as increasing the role of solar- and wind-generated electricity, wider use of hybrid and electric cars, and public transit conducive to energy conservation and reduced emissions should be promoted.

**Target Goal 1.** The Committee suggests that the EPA expand its NOx control efforts from the current decreases of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger cars) and power plants to include other important unregulated mobile and stationary sources (e.g., off road vehicles) sufficient to achieve a **2.0 Tg N/yr** decrease in the generation of reactive nitrogen. It is believed that coal-fired utilities could experience a reduction of 0.6 Tg N/yr. Since 2002, emissions have already been reduced by 0.3 Tg N/yr; hence, this represents an additional 0.3 Tg N/yr. Approximately 3.4 Tg N/yr can be attributed to mobile sources (highway, off-highway). Most off road vehicles have no controls on NOx emissions. Assuming a conservative 40% reduction, an additional 1.4 Tg N/yr could be reduced.

**Target Goal 2. Nr discharges and emissions from agricultural lands and landscapes**

Subsection 5.3.4 of this report reviews the various methods that can be used to improve Nr management in agricultural systems. The Committee expects that crop N-uptake efficiencies can be increased by up to 25% over current levels through a combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop output can be increased while reducing total Nr by up to 20% of applied synthetic fertilizers, approximately **2.4 Tg N/yr** below current levels of Nr additions to the environment. These are appropriate targets with today’s available technologies. Further progress is possible through expanded research programs.

The Committee is concerned about current policies and practices governing biofuel development. Acreage devoted to corn production has increased substantially for corn based ethanol production during the past several years (with nearly one-third of the crop currently devoted to bioethanol production), with fertilizer nitrogen use on corn increasing by at least 10% (an additional 0.5 Tg N/yr), largely to meet biofuel feedstock crop demand. In the absence of Nr controls and a failure to implement best practices, current biofuels policies will make it extremely difficult to reduce Nr transfers to soils, water and air (Simpson et al., 2008). Integrated management strategies will be required.
The Committee also notes with concern the increase of N$_2$O in the atmosphere. The Committee believes that GHG emissions trading will provide both opportunities and challenges for mitigating Nr environmental and health impacts. Policies and regulations should consider how to reward reductions of N-related GHG. Biofuel subsidies that accurately account for Nr contributions to GHG emissions, certification of individual biofuel plants for GHG impact, and rewards for farmers who reduce N$_2$O emissions are examples of how an integrated strategy can reduce agricultural GHG impacts. For additional production of liquid biofuels beyond the grandfathered amount in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), EPA has the power to exercise some controls on N$_2$O emissions through the life cycle GHG accounting requirements. In this regard, the Committee endorses Section 204 of the EISA calling on the Agency to adopt a life cycle approach to the assessment of future renewable fuel standards as a positive step toward a comprehensive analysis.

Subsection 5.3.4 of this report reviews methods of controlling Nr from landscape runoff through the use of natural or restored wetlands, urban areas, and through the use of best management practices. The Committee finds that flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems can be reduced by approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved methods of landscape management and without undue disruption to human commercial and aesthetic activities.

**Target Goal 2.** The Committee suggests that crop N-uptake efficiencies be increased by up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer technology amounting to ~2.4 Tg N/yr below current amounts of Nr additions to the environment. The Committee further suggests that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems be decreased by approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved landscape management and without undue disruption to agricultural production.

**Target Goal 3. Ammonia emissions from livestock management and manure handling**

In spite of gains made over the last several decades in decreasing the amount of NOx emitted from stationary and mobile combustion sources, the total amount of Nr released into the atmosphere has remained relatively constant. This is related to the essentially unregulated release of ammonia from livestock operations. As discussed in Subsection 2.2.3, at the present time, fewer livestock are required to produce more animal products than in the past. For example, since 1975 milk production has increased linearly at the rate of ~180 kg milk per cow/yr while milk cow herd population decreased at the rate of ~69,000 head per yr (i.e., the 60% greater amount of milk produced in 2006 compared to 1970 required 25% fewer cows). Animal inventories declined by 10% for beef brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the inventory of breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head in the same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. These trends resulted from greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970, broilers were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average weight was 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed. These trends are in requiring fewer animals to produce more animal food products through improved diet and increased production efficiency will continue.
Implementation of improved methods of livestock management and manure handling and
treatment to decrease NH₃ emissions that have been developed since 1990 and will further decrease
ammonia and other gases and odor emissions. For example, sawdust litter helps decrease NH₃
emissions from pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N₂. Storage covers for slurry
storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits decrease emissions from those
containments. Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of
applications. Recent research demonstrates reduction in NH₃ emissions after a permeable cover was
installed (e.g., a polyethylene cover decreased NH₃ emissions by ~80%). A well managed swine
lagoon can denitrify approximately 50% of the excreted N to N₂. Recently engineered developments
utilizing closed loop systems (Aneja et al., 2008) substantially reduce atmospheric emissions of
ammonia (> 95%) and odor at hog facilities. Based upon recently demonstrated reduction of NH₃
emissions from swine and poultry production, a moderate reduction of 50% from 1990 NH₃
emission estimates for swine and poultry production should be attainable (Table 19). Because of
the larger land area involved in dairy and beef production and the lack of effort that has been
exerted in mitigating NH₃ emissions, a more modest and reachable goal of decreasing NH₃
emissions by 10% through improvements in animal diet and manure management is proposed
(Table 19).

Table 19: Estimates for potential decreases in NH₃ emissions from livestock manure in the United States
(estimate is based on livestock emissions of 1.6 Tg from Table 2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NH₃ Source</th>
<th>% of Total NH₃</th>
<th>Tg NH₃-N/yr emitted</th>
<th>Estimated Decrease of NH₃</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dairy</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beef</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swine</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat/sheep</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>1.61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Target Goal 3. The Committee suggests a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH₃
emissions by 30% (a decrease of 0.5 Tg N/yr) by a combination of BMPs and engineered
solutions. This is expected to decrease PM₂.₅ by ~0.3 μg/m³ (2.5%), and improve health of
ecosystems by achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally we
suggest decreasing NH₃ emissions derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~0.2
Tg N/yr), through the use of NH₃ treatment systems and BMPs.

Target Goal 4. Discharge of Nr from developed lands and point sources

National loadings of Nr to the environment from public and private wastewater point
sources are relatively modest in comparison with global Nr releases; however, they can be
important local sources with associated impacts, especially in highly-populated watersheds. The
Committee has estimated that sewage containing Nr from human waste contributes 1.3 Tg N/yr to the terrestrial inputs of nitrogen (Table 2).

The Committee has also estimated that turf fertilizer usage contributes 1.1 Tg N/yr to terrestrial inputs, a load that could potentially be cut by about one third (Subsection 2.2.4). The Committee did not provide estimates for general stormwater and nonpoint source runoff nitrogen load reductions specific to developed or urban areas – runoff concentrations and loads are highly variable reflecting geographic and climatic conditions throughout the United States and equally variable removal efficiencies from standard treatment BMPs, as shown in a summary of the International Stormwater Best Management Practices Database (Geosyntec Consultants, Wright Water Engineers, Inc., 2008). However, most BMPs are effective because they provide the biochemical conditions of wetlands, providing the biophysical controls described in Subsection 5.3.4 and Appendix C. These benefits, and the application of BMPs, are recommended in overarching recommendation D, as well as in the preceding Target Suggestion 2 as applied to agricultural lands. Similar stormwater and nonpoint source management benefits specific to developed lands should be anticipated with BMP application in those areas.

Denitrification processes as applied to human waste at sewage treatment plants are well-studied and growing in application. Performance of these engineered solutions, collectively referenced as biological nitrogen removal (BNR), can be more rigorously controlled than for stormwater and nonpoint source BMPs. Recent publications by the EPA (2007h; 2008b; 2008c) have summarized the state of and the capability for nitrogen removal, and have reported that technologies to achieve effluent concentrations of 3 mg total nitrogen per liter (TN/L) or less are readily available. However, plant capacity and design, wastewater characteristics, and climate conditions can all affect the ability of a facility to remove nitrogen. EPA’s review of 2003-2006 data for 16 facilities that remove nitrogen to varying degrees found a range of final effluent TN concentrations of 1.0 to 9.7 mg/L, with an average of 5.6 mg/L. In general, very small facilities (<0.1 MGD) do not perform as well, with a final TN concentration ranging from 6-12 mg/L. Using data provided by Maryland Department of the Environment (2006) and the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (2007), two states that have promoted nitrogen removal technologies as solutions to coastal eutrophication, EPA (2007h) has constructed estimates of treatment cost, which ranges from $0.99 million to $1.74 million per MGD treated. Treatment performance varied and exceeded 5 mg TN/L at some of the facilities. Given these conditions, and performance uncertainties, it seems reasonable to conclude that removal efficiencies in the range of 40 – 60% below standard effluent nitrogen loads could be readily attained. Based on the human waste load of 1.3 Tg N/yr, this would yield a decrease in total nitrogen load of between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg/yr.

There are two funding sources of significance authorized in the CWA that are used to fund projects relevant to the control of Nr. Section 319 establishes state nonpoint source management programs to plan for and implement management measures that abate sources of nonpoint pollution from eight source categories, including both urban and agricultural sources; however, the CWA disallows use of 319 funds for NPDES permit requirements, so urban areas with stormwater permits do not qualify for Section 319 funding. Over the years section 319 has made available, through 60% matching funds, over $1.6 billion in assistance. The much larger source of funding comes under Title VI of the CWA, which has provided over $24 billion (federal) for the construction of treatment
facilities for point sources of wastewater over the past twenty years, although only a fraction of this amount has been dedicated to denitrification processes. Title VI “state revolving” load funds can be used for stormwater management, as well as other water pollution management activities, but not all states have chosen to use funds beyond traditional sewage treatment plant infrastructure needs because of the large backlog of demand for those purposes.

**Target Goal 4.** The Committee recommends that a high priority be assigned to nutrient management of stormwater, nonpoint sources and wastewater treatment plant effluents. This will decrease Nr emissions from human sewage by between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr, with additional decreases likely with increased stormwater and nonpoint source BMP application support.

These suggestions, if implemented, have the potential to reduce total Nr loadings to the environment in the United States by approximately 25% below current levels. The Committee believes that these represent realistic near-term targets based on current technology, however further reductions are needed for many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-related standards are maintained. Achieving and going beyond these suggested Nr reduction targets is critical given the growing demand for food- and fiber-production and energy use from population pressure and economic growth.

### 6.4. Summary of Specific Findings and Recommendations Corresponding to the Four Study Objectives

In this report the Committee has provided specific findings and recommendations to assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and soil-pollution issues. The specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the four study objectives are summarized below.

**Study Objective #1.** Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them.

Findings:

- Rapid expansion of corn-ethanol production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expanding corn production and its associated N fertilizer inputs. Development of cellulosic ethanol industry will require cultivation for cellulosic crops, which will also require N fertilizer. Distillers grains are changing animal diets and affecting N recycling in livestock. Both have important consequences for the effective future management of Nr. (Finding #4 - also pertains to study objectives 2 and 4)
• Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr losses from grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to be higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of these losses ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets themselves. (Finding # 9)

• Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of the nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway in both terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified. (Finding #10 - also pertains to study objective 4)

Recommendations:

• The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example, in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program ([NADP]) summary reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resource, and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management. (Recommendation #13 - also pertains to study objective 4)

• EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding and prediction of how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will affect Nr inputs and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy on how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr. (Recommendation # 4)

• EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work together in efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the magnitudes of at least the major loss vectors are known. (Recommendation #9 - also pertains to study objectives 2 and 4)

• EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research. (Recommendation #10 - also pertains to study objective 4)
Study Objective #2. Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to environmental protection.

Findings:

- There has been a growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in aquatic systems (NRC, 2000). The last comprehensive National Coastal Condition Report was published in 2004 (EPA, 2004) and included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-a and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”. (Finding #11)

- The Committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies. (Finding #14)

- The Committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements, particularly C and P. (Finding #18)

- The restoration of drained wetlands and the creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen (Nr) through promotion of the process of denitrification, assuming that the proportion of N₂O emitted during denitrification is not increased above that in terrestrial systems (see discussion in Section 4.7 on unintended impacts: swapping N between environmental systems). These wetlands can be positioned in the landscape to handle the spatial and temporal demand with minimal impact on food production, while reducing flood damage and electrical and chemical energy consumption compared to conventional technological solutions. These wetlands could also replace valuable wetland habitat that has been lost in the United States to urban and agricultural development over the past 100 years. (Finding #20 - also pertains to study objective 3)

- The Committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and human concerns related to reactive nitrogen in the environment (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human health) is needed. Some of the phenomena that we present in this report need more definition and verification but, more importantly, as controls are brought to bear on Nr, improvements need to be measured to verify and validate successful management strategies. If the desired improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective measures will be required. Such an adaptive approach acknowledges the likelihood that management programs will be altered as scientific and management understanding improve. (Finding #21 - also pertains to study objective 3)
Recommendations:

- The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and management framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication dynamics and their potential for management. (Recommendation #11)

- It is recommended that the EPA examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated management efforts. (Recommendation #14)

- To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee recommends that EPA use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape. (Recommendation #15e)

- The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with reactive nitrogen in the environmental consistent with the systems approach of overarching recommendations B and C. Specific actions should include:
  - Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive nitrogen
  - Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated with management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of concern.
  - Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an understanding of the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies on the interchange of reactive nitrogen across environmental media. (Recommendation #18)

- In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and Wildlife Service and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address the means of financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be modeled on the Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental trading programs, but need not be limited to current practices. (Recommendation #20 - also pertains to study objective 3)

- The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition,
effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort. (Recommendation #21 - also pertains to study objective 3)

Study Objective #3. Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration.

• Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer. There are currently no very few incentives or regulations to decrease these transfer and loads despite the existence of management options to mitigate. (Finding #6)

• Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains high, but evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth’s surface as well as emissions from the surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and health problems. Nitrogen dioxide, NO₂, is often a small component of NOₓ, the total of oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The current NAAQS for NO₂, as an indicator of the criteria pollutant “oxides of nitrogen,” is inadequate to protect health and welfare. NOₓ should be considered seriously as a supplement or replacement for the NO₂ standard and in monitoring. Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural practices (primarily in the form of NH₃) have not been well monitored, but NH₄⁺ ion concentration and wet deposition (as determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing, suggesting that NH₃ emissions are increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to NH₃ removal, but only wet deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration should be given to adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants. (Finding #8)

• Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between economic, societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely. Enforceable authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and land use are not adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently inadequate to meet existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new technologies and management approaches are required to meet ambitious Nr control needs aimed at restoring national water quality. (Finding #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)

• Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three ways:
  – Prevention or source controls
  – Physical, chemical or biological “dead ending” or storage within landscape compartments where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or vegetation; denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse)
  – Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs for stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.
While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less. (Finding #15)

- The Committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless this trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to provide the services upon which human well-being is dependent. The Committee believes that there is a need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to excess Nr, and we believe that the best approach for an overall management strategy is the concept of defining acceptable total Nr critical loads for a given environmental system. (Finding #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)

- Current EPA policy (EPA 2007e 40 CFR Part 51, Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule) discourages states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their plan for reducing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. In this rulemaking, EPA states that “Ammonia reductions may be effective and appropriate for reducing PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations in selected locations, but in other locations such reductions may lead to minimal reductions in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations and increased atmospheric acidity. Ammonia is a substantial component of PM2.5 in most polluted areas of the United States. at most times. While it is true that reducing NH$_3$ emissions might increase the acidity of aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH$_3$ on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to increase acidity. After being deposited onto the Earth’s surface, NH$_4^+$ is under most circumstances quickly nitrified, increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The Committee is unaware of any evidence that NH$_3$ reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols or that high concentrations of NH$_3$ occur naturally over any substantive area of the United States. Lower NH$_3$ emissions will lower PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Such reductions in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations have been linked to reductions in morbidity and mortality. (Finding #17)

Recommendations:

- Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus load issues. (Recommendation #6)

- EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant “oxides of nitrogen” and the indicator species, NO$_2$, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N$_2$O) as the criteria pollutant and NH$_x$ and NO$_y$ as the indicators. (Recommendation #8a)

- The Committee recommends that monitoring of NH$_x$ and NO$_y$ begin as soon as possible to supplement the existing network of NO$_2$ compliance monitors. (Recommendation #8b)

- The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches, tools and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and the most cost-effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be adapted as necessary to ensure they are responsive to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development and enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best management practices, and continue to
build our level of understanding and increase our ability to meet management goals. (Recommendation #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)

- To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee recommends that EPA:

  - Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria. Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source type with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use practices. (Recommendation #15a)

  - Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, including nitrous oxide. (Recommendation #15b)

  - Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management practices such as low impact development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing features to the landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional engineered best management practices. (Recommendation #15c)

- The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade. (Recommendation #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)

- The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a PM₂.₅ precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a harmful PM₂.₅ precursor. (Recommendation #17)
Study Objective #4. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support risk reduction.

Findings:

- Crop agriculture receives 63% of U.S. annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8 Tg from N fertilizer, 7.7 from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg, see Table 1) of total U.S. Nr losses from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet current monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately track trends in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds. (Finding #1)

- Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover, given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid economic development in the world’s most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer uptake efficiency. This process is called “ecological intensification” because it recognizes the need to meet future food, feed, fiber and energy demand of a growing human population while also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman, 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits. Current efforts in research, extension, and current conservation programs are not adequate to meet this challenge. (Finding #2)

- Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture’s contribution to greenhouse gas emissions, and the importance of this source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas will likely increase unless NFUE is markedly improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is considerable uncertainty in the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research should focus on reducing this uncertainty. (Finding #3)

- There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the United States to quantify agricultural emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N$_2$O, reduced sulfur compounds, VOCs, and NH$_3$. In contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of the United States associated with fossil fuel energy production, i.e. the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN), which has been monitoring the wet deposition of sulfate (SO$_4^{2-}$), NO$_3^-$, and NH$_4^+$ since 1978. (Finding #5)

- Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10% of the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the United States. Even though this N represents a substantial portion of total N fertilizer use, the efficiency with which it is used receives relatively little attention. (Finding #7)
- The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are, at present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-related impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail. (Finding #19)

Recommendations:

- The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies and mitigation efforts. (Recommendation #1)

- To obtain information on Nr inputs and crop productivity the Committee recommends that:
  - Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-scale fields, be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better focus research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies. (Recommendation #2a)
  - Efforts at USDA and land grant universities be promoted to: (i) investigate means to increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such systems would not cause indirect land use change. (Recommendation #2b)
  - EPA work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities to help identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use and better mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems. (Recommendation #2c)

- The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities. (Recommendation #3)

- The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from agricultural emissions, e.g., NO$_3^-$ and NH$_4^+$ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the National Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network (LTER). (Recommendation #5)
• To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the Committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and local extension organizations to coordinate research and promote awareness of the issue. (Recommendation #7a)

• Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species. (Recommendation #7b)

• EPA should Pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of Nr, such as NO₂ (with specificity), NO, and PAN, and HNO₃, and other inorganic and reduced forms, as well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods. (Recommendation #8c)

• The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring networks should be increased (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and Trends Network) and an oversight review panel should be appointed for these two networks. (Recommendation # 8d)

• EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals including:
  – Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.
  – Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer and of long range transport.
  – Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.
  – Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH₃ flux to the atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.
  – Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NOₓ and NHₓ species especially with regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr. (Recommendation #8e)

• Research should be conducted on best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr, especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature preservation and set Nr management targets that realistically reflect these management and preservation capacities. Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation actions consistent with management goals. (Recommendation 15d)
The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:

1. Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050;

2. Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds, precipitation, CO₂) for a few years around 2050;

3. Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application rates;

4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling impacts such as those described in this report. (Recommendation #19)
7. References


transformation, deposition and assessment, Atmos. Environ., 35, 1903–1911.


Arnold, J.R., R.L. Dennis, and G.S. Tonnesen, 2003: Diagnostic evaluation of numerical air quality models with special ambient observations: testing the Community Multiscale Air Quality modeling system (CMAQ) at selected SOS 95 ground sites, Atmospheric Environment, Vol. 37, no. 9, pp 1185-1198.


Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee. 2007. Understanding Fertilizer Sales and Reporting Information Workshop Report, Frederick, Maryland. STAC Publication 07-004


Cohen, Michael, EPA, email communication, Nov. 12, 2008.


Crutzen, P. J. 1974. Photochemical reactions initiated by and influencing ozone in unpolluted tropospheric air, Tellus, 26, 47.


Emmons, L. K., M. A. Carroll, D. A. Hauglustaine, G. P. Brasseur, C. Atherton, J. Penner, S.
Sillman, H. Levy, F. Rohrer, W. M. F. Wauben, P. F. J. VanVelthoven, Y. Wang, D.
Jacob, P. Bakwin, R. Dickerson, B. Doddrige, C. Gerbig, R. Honrath, G. Hubler, D.
Jaffe, Y. Kondo, J. W. Munger, A. Torres, and A. VolzThomas (1997), Climatologies of
NOx and NOy: A comparison of data and models, Atmospheric Environment, 31, 1851-
1904.

Emmons, L. K., M. A. Carroll, D. A. Hauglustaine, G. P. Brasseur, C. Atherton, J. Penner, S.
Sillman, H. Levy, F. Rohrer, W. M. F. Wauben, P. F. J. VanVelthoven, Y. Wang, D.
Jacob, P. Bakwin, R. Dickerson, B. Doddrige, C. Gerbig, R. Honrath, G. Hubler, D.
Jaffe, Y. Kondo, J. W. Munger, A. Torres, and A. VolzThomas (1997), Climatologies of
NOx and NOy: A comparison of data and models, Atmospheric Environment, 31, 1851-
1904.

Ezzati M, Lopez AD, Rodgers A, Murray CJL, eds. 2004. Comparative quantification of health
risks: global and regional burden of disease attributable to selected major risk factors.

S. C. Liu, and F. C. Fehsenfeld. 1986. Reactive nitrogen species in the troposphere:
Measurements of NO, NO2, HNO3, particulate nitrate, peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), O3, and
total reactive odd-nitrogen (NOy) at Niwot Ridge, Colorado, J. Geophys. Res., 91, 9781-
9793.

A ground-based intercomparison of NO, NOx, NOy measurement techniques, J.
Geophy. Res., 92, 14710-14722

Fenn, Mark E. et al. 2003. Nitrogen Emissions, Deposition, and Monitoring in the Western


Agricultural Data, are available on the world wide web: (http://www.apps.fao.org/cgi-
bin/nph-db.pl?subset=agriculture)

FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations). 2007. FAO Database


Hargrove, J. and J. S. Zhang (2008), Measurements of NOx, acyl peroxynitrates, and NOy with automatic interference corrections using a NO2 analyzer and gas phase titration, Review of Scientific Instruments, 79.


Hicks, B.B. 2006. Dry deposition to forests - On the use of data from clearings, Agricultural and Forest Meteorology, 136, 214-221.


International Plant Nutrition Institute.
http://www.ipni.net/ipniweb/portal.nsf/0/D27FE7F63BC1FCB3852573CA0054F03E


Kohn, R. A. 2004. Use of animal nutrition to manage nitrogen emissions from animal agriculture. Pages 25 to 30 in Mid-Atlantic Nutrition Conference, University of Maryland, College Park, MD.


The Lawn Institute. 2007. 1855-A Hicks Road, Rolling Meadows, IL 60008, (www.turfgrasssod.org/lawninstitute.html)


tunable diode laser absorption spectrometer: Characteristics of ambient ammonia
emissions in an urban area of New York City, Journal of Geophysical Research-
Atmospheres, 111.

Liang, J. Y., L. W. Horowitz, D. J. Jacob, Y. H. Wang, A. M. Fiore, J. A. Logan, G. M. Gardner,
and J. W. Munger. 1998. Seasonal budgets of reactive nitrogen species and ozone over
the United States, and export fluxes to the global atmosphere, Journal of Geophysical
Research-Atmospheres, 103, 13435-13450.

Liang, Z. S., et al. 2002. Modeling ammonia emission from swine anaerobic lagoons,
Transactions of the ASAE, 45, 787-798.

Pennsylvania, Transactions of the ASAE, 48, 1927-1941.

Likens, G. E., et al. 2005. Long-term relationships between SO2 and NOx emissions and SO42-
and NO3- concentration in bulk deposition at the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest,
NH, Journal of Environmental Monitoring, 7, 964-968.

and Iowa Watersheds, Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 47, Iowa
Department of Natural Resources-Geological Survey, Iowa City, IA.

versus phosphorus limitation of phytoplankton growth in Ten Mile Creek, Florida, USA.
Hydrobiologia 605: 247-258.


Luke, W. T., P. Kelley, B. L. Lefer, and M. Buhr 2010. Measurements of primary trace gases and
NOx composition in Houston, Texas, Atmospheric Environment, in press, DOI:
10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.08.014.

in the Houston urban plume, Atmospheric Environment, 42, 7544-7552.


National Research Council. 1983. Risk Assessment in the federal government” Managing the
Progress, Challenges, and Opportunities, National Academies Press, Washington, DC.


Redfield, A.C. 1958. The biological control of chemical factors in the environment. Am. Scientist 46, 205-222.


Ridley, B. A., J. G. Walega, J. E. Dye, and F. E. Grahek. 1994. Distribution of NO, NOx, NOy, and O3 to 12 km altitude during the summer monsoon season over New Mexico, J. Geophy. Res., 99, 25519-25534.


Second International Nitrogen Conference. ????. Optimizing nitrogen management in food and
energy production and environmental protection: Summary statement from the Second
21pp.


areas: a global assessment of the state of knowledge. WRI Policy Note, Water Quality:

methodology for anaerobic swine lagoon emission measurements, Applied Engineering in
following fertilizer application to turfgrass. J. Environ. Qual. 31:1710-1715.

Sickles, J., and D. S. Shadwick, 2007a. Changes in air quality and atmospheric deposition in the

Sickles, J. E., and D. S. Shadwick 2007b. Seasonal and regional air quality and atmospheric
deposition in the eastern United States, Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres,
112.

pasture and adjacent riparian zone, Journal of Soil and Water Conservation, 54, 651-656.

Causes and consequences. Pages 251-279 in Mantoura, R. C. F., Martin, J.-M. and
Wollast, R. (eds.), Ocean Margin Processes in Global Change. John Wiley & Sons,
Chichester

Cycles, 13, 647-662.


Smith, V. H. 1983. Low nitrogen to phosphorus ratios favor dominance by blue green algae in
lake phytoplankton. Science 221, 669 671


systems and the influence of fertilizer management: a literature review. 25 pp.


US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006a. Air Quality Criteria for Ozone and Related Photochemical Oxidants, EPA/600/R-05/0004aA.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.


U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee. 2008. Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee Recommendations Concerning the Final Rule for the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone. EPA-CASAC-08-009


Appendix A: Nitrogen Deposition from the Atmosphere to the Earth’s Surface

Review of Nr wet deposition

Substantial progress has been made in monitoring Nr wet deposition, as is summarized by the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP), established in 1979, which monitors precipitation composition at over 250 sites in the United States and its territories (http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu). Precipitation at each station is collected weekly according to well established and uniform procedures and sent to the Central Analytical Laboratory for analysis of acidity, NO₃⁻, NH₄⁺, chloride, as well as the base cations calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium. For greater temporal resolution, the Atmospheric Integrated Research Monitoring Network AIRMON, comprised of seven sites, was formed in 1992 as part of the NADP program to study wet deposition composition and trends using samples collected daily. The same species are measured as in NADP. By interpolating among sites, NADP is able to estimate the wet deposition of NH₄⁺ (reduced N), and NO₃⁻ (oxidized N) for the 48 contiguous states (Table A-1 and Figure A-1).

Table A-1: Annual wet deposition of reduced (NH₄⁺), oxidized (NO₃⁻), and total N to the 48 contiguous states, from NADP/National Trends Network (NTN) http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reduced N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr</th>
<th>Oxidized N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr</th>
<th>Total wet N deposition, kg/ha/yr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>1.49</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>3.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>3.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>1.49</td>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>3.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>3.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>3.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>1.62</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>3.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>3.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>3.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>3.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>3.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure A-1: Percent change in relative contribution of oxidized (NO$_3^-$) and reduced (NH$_4^+$) nitrogen wet deposition from 1994 to 2006. As emissions of NO$_x$ have decreased, the relative importance of NH$_x$ has increased.

Although individual regions vary, the NADP data for the entire 48 states indicate an apparent decrease in NO$_3^-$ wet deposition, but not in NH$_4^+$ deposition (Table A-1 and Figure A-2). Ammonium wet deposition shows a weak increase, although the correlation coefficient is small. As NO$_x$ controls have become more effective, the role of reduced N appears to have grown in relative importance. The nitrate data appear to show a statistically significant trend and quantifying the response of deposition to a change in emissions would be useful to both the scientific and policy communities. A notable reduction in power plant NO$_x$ emissions occurred as the result of the NO$_x$ State Implementation Plan (SIP) call (Bloomer et al., 2009; Gilliland et al., 2008; McClenny et al., 2002). EPA should pursue a rigorous analysis of the emissions and deposition data, including identifying monitors and methods that are consistent from the beginning to the end of the record, as indicated in Recommendation 8.
How is Nr deposition related to emissions?

The relationship between emissions of Nr and observed deposition is critical for understanding the efficacy of abatement strategies as well as for partitioning local and large-scale effects of emissions. Only a few studies covering several individual sites have sufficient monitoring consistency and duration to determine rigorously long-term trends in NO$_3^-$ and NH$_4^+$ and their relationship to emissions, and here we consider several examples (Butler et al., 2005; Kelly et al., 2002; Likens et al., 2005). These sites tend to be in the eastern United States where monitoring is more concentrated and has a longer history and where upwind sources and downwind receptors are relatively well known. Examination of these studies reveals that concentrations of gaseous and particulate N species in the atmosphere, as well as the Nr content of precipitation over the eastern United States shows significant decreases. Correlation with regional emissions is stronger than with local emissions, in keeping with the secondary nature of the major compounds – NO$_3^-$ and NH$_4^+$. Decreases in NH$_4^+$ concentration and wet deposition are attributed to decreases in SO$_4^{2-}$ concentrations, meaning that more of the reduced Nr remains in
the gas phase. For the period 1965 to 2000, NO$_3^-$ levels in bulk deposition correlate well with reported NO$_x$ emissions. For shorter and earlier time periods the correlation is weaker, and the authors attribute this to changes in the EPA’s methods of measuring and reporting emissions; they find evidence of continued errors in emissions from vehicles. Decreases in deposition will probably not be linearly proportional to decreases in emissions; for example a 50% reduction in NO$_x$ emissions is likely to produce a reduction of about 35% in concentration and deposition of nitrate.

The relationship between chemically reduced N emissions and deposition is more complex. The maps of ammonium deposition (Figure A-3) show that maxima occur near or downwind of major agricultural centers where emissions should be high. The full extent of the deposition record (see http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/amaps2/) show the large intensification of NH$_4^+$ wet deposition in selected areas. The southeastern United States, particularly North Carolina, has seen a long-term rise (Aneja et al., 2000; Aneja et al., 2003; Stephen and Aneja, 2008). The increase in deposition coincides with the increase in livestock production, but a swine population moratorium appears to have helped abate emissions (Stephen and Aneja, 2008). Concentrations of aerosol NH$_4^+$ have decreased in many parts of the country, and this may appear to contradict the trend in wet deposition, but a decrease in condensed phase NH$_4^+$ will be accompanied by an increase in vapor phase NH$_3$ if SO$_4^{2-}$ and NO$_3^-$ concentrations decrease; see http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/. This potentially misleading information highlights the need for measurements of speciated NH$_x$ (Sutton et al., 2003)
Figure A-3: Annual NH$_4^+$, NO$_3^-$, and total inorganic N deposition for the year 2007 showing spatial patterns
of deposition (source: http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/amaps2/).

Review of dry deposition observations for the eastern United States

Monitoring dry deposition presents a greater challenge than monitoring wet deposition. The Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) and Atmospheric and Integrated Research Monitoring Network (AIRMON) were established to monitor chemical and meteorological variables to infer dry deposition in order to study the processes leading from emissions to atmospheric concentrations and through deposition to ecosystem effects. AIRMON dry deposition monitoring was discontinued in 2003. See http://www.epa.gov/castnet/, http://www.arl.noaa.gov/reserach/programs/airmon.html, and http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu.

Recent reviews (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a; Sickles and Shadwick, 2007b) analyze the seasonal and regional behavior of concentration and deposition of a variety of primary and secondary pollutants including reactive N and investigated trends from 1990 to 2004 for the United States east of the Mississippi River. The investigators evaluated observations from more than 50 sites in the eastern States and concluded that for 2000-2004, the mean annual total measured N deposition for this area was 7.75 kg N per hectare per year (expressed as kg N/ha/yr); see Table 11. This value includes vapor phase HNO3, particulate NO3−, and NH4+; it does not include deposition of other oxidized species such as NOx and PAN, nor gas-phase reduced N species most notably NH3. The measured deposition rates peak in spring and summer, but unaccounted for ammonia deposition is probably a substantial fraction of the total, and the true annual cycle remains uncertain.

Table A-2: Deposition of N to the eastern United States in units of kg N/ha/yr*
*Data are from the U.S. CASTNET program for the period of 2000-2004. Monitored species for 34 sites east of the Mississippi include vapor-phase HNO₃, particulate NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺; unmonitored are other oxidized species such as NOₓ and PAN and gas-phase reduced N species most notably NH₃ (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a). For an explanation of how deposition of unmeasured species was estimated see text.

Estimated total N deposition to the eastern United States

CASTNET monitors HNO₃ and NO₃⁻, but not other members of the NOₓ family – notably NOₓ. Dennis (EPA, 2007) estimated that the unmeasured NOₓ species account for about 50% of the dry deposition of nitrates. Half of 1.88 (see Table A-2) is 0.94 kg N/ha/yr. Ammonia is also unmeasured by CASTNET, and model estimates (Mathur and Dennis, 2003) of NH₃ indicate that dry deposition should account for 75% of wet NH₄⁺ deposition; 75% of 2.54 is 1.9 kg N/ha/yr. Adding these two values to the total from Table A-2 yields a reasonable estimate, within about ±50% absolute accuracy, of total deposition of about 10.6 kg N/ha/yr for the eastern United States.

Characteristics of N deposition to the eastern United States

Analysis of production of N₂ and N₂O via gas phase reaction is provided in Appendix E. Warmer temperatures are conducive to release of NH₃ from soils and manure as well as from atmospheric particles, thus ammonia concentrations are typically highest in summer. Diffusion of gases is faster than diffusion of particles, and dry deposition of vapor-phase Nr is faster as well; for example the mean CASTNET reported HNO₃ deposition velocity is 1.24 cm/s while that for particulate NO₃⁻ is 0.10 cm/s. In 2003 and 2004 substantial reductions in emissions from electric generating units (power plants) were implemented under the NOₓ State Implementation Plan (SIP) call. Many of these power plants are located along the Ohio River generally upwind of the measurement area. Significant reductions (p = 0.05) were found between the 1990-1994 and 2000-2004 periods (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a).

Uncertainty in measured deposition

Analysis of uncertainties in the deposition of Nr is challenging. The coefficient of variation for total, regional N deposition for 2000-2004 is 23%, representing a minimal value of uncertainty. Concentrations of some of the NOₓ species are monitored, as is the wet deposition of major oxidized and reduced N species, but concentrations of ammonia and other Nr species are not monitored. The network for monitoring dry deposition is sparse and has not been evaluated for spatial bias. The monitors are located in flat areas with uniform surfaces – advective deposition into for example the edges of forests are estimated to contribute substantially to the uncertainty (Hicks, 2006). Other sources of error include the model used to convert weekly average concentrations and micrometeorological measurements into depositions. Precision can be determined from collocated sites and is estimated at 5% for nitrate and 15% for ammonium in precipitation (Nilles et al., 1994). The uncertainty in estimated dry deposition arises primarily from uncertainty in deposition velocities (Brook et al., 1997; Hicks et al., 1991) and can be as high as 40% for HNO₃. Total uncertainty for deposition of Nr based on measurements is at least 25% and may be as high as 50%.

Deposition estimates from numerical models

The EPA Community Multiscale Air Quality model (CMAQ) was run for North America at
36 km resolution (R. Dennis et al., personal communication January 2008). Simulation of Nr deposition is hampered by the lack of emissions information (especially for NH₃), by the need to parameterize planetary boundary layer (PBL) dynamics and deep convection, as well as by simplified multiphase chemistry. This run of CMAQ did not account for NOₓ emissions from marine vessels, and these amount to about 4% of the total NOₓ emissions in 2000. Calculated nitrogen deposition for the 48 contiguous states (Table A-3) was broadly consistent with direct measurements (Table A-2). CMAQ NOₓ emissions were 5.84 Tg N for the year 2002; of that 2.74 Tg N were deposited. This suggests that ~50% was exported – a number somewhat higher than has been reported in the literature; this discrepancy is discussed below.

Table A-3: Results from CMAQ* for total deposition in 2002 to the 48 contiguous states of oxidized and reduced N

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>kg N/ha/yr</th>
<th>Tg N/yr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oxidized N</td>
<td>3.51</td>
<td>2.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced N</td>
<td>2.66</td>
<td>2.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total N Deposition</td>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>4.81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Ammonia emissions and ambient concentrations can be measured, but are not routinely monitored. For Nr, the CMAQ numerical simulation employed inverse modeling techniques – that is NH₃ emissions were derived from observed NH₄⁺ wet deposition (Gilliland et al., 2006; Gilliland et al., 2003; Mathur and Dennis, 2003). Model determinations of NH₃ therefore do not provide an independent source of information on NH₄⁺ deposition.

The three-year CMAQ run gives an indication of the spatial pattern of deposition (Figures A-4). For NH₄, wet and dry are equally important, but for NOₓ, dry deposition accounts for about 2/3 of the total deposition while wet deposition accounts for about 1/3. While this does not hold for the eastern United States it is true for the United States as a whole; in arid southern California, for example, dry deposition of Nr dominates. Based on CMAQ, total NOₓ deposition is 2.79 times the wet deposition and total NH₄ deposition is 1.98 times the wet deposition. Using the data from Table A-1 for the average wet deposition for the period 2000-2004, total deposition of oxidized N is 4.36 kg N /ha/yr (2.79 * 1.56 = 4.36). The total deposition for reduced N is 3.17 kg N /ha /yr (1.98 * 1.60). The grand total (wet and dry oxidized and reduced) is then about 7.5 kg N /ha /yr.
Figure A-4: CMAQ annual average (wet plus dry and oxidized plus reduced) nitrogen deposition (in kg-N/ha/yr) across the United States. This is based on three years of differing meteorology – one dry, one wet, and one average precipitation year – across the Eastern United States (Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007).

The model has highly simplified organic N deposition. Note these values reflect emissions before the NOx SIP-call which resulted in substantial reductions in NOx emissions from point sources over the eastern United States.

For comparison purposes, a collection of Chemical Transport Models (CTM’s) (Dentener et al., 2006) yielded total (wet plus dry) deposition to the whole United States of about 3.9 Tg N/yr oxidized N\textsubscript{r} and 3.0 Tg N/yr ammoniacal N for current emissions. The fate of NOx is assumed to be primarily HNO\textsubscript{3} or aerosol NO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{−}; organic N species are generally not modeled in detail. Because this analysis includes Alaska, a better estimate for NOx for the 48 contiguous states is 4.6 Tg N/yr. The variance among models was about 30\% (one 6) for deposition fluxes in regions dominated by anthropogenic emissions. Globally, the calculations from the ensemble of 23 CTM’s estimated that 36-51\% of all NO\textsubscript{x} and NH\textsubscript{x} emissions are deposited over the ocean. This load could be important to estuarine N loading estimates as offshore N is carried inshore by
Deposition estimates from mass balance

From estimated total emissions of Nr compounds and observed or simulated export, a reasonable estimate of rate of deposition can be obtained by mass balance – deposition equals emissions minus export. Although substantial uncertainty (about a factor of two) exists for the emissions of NH₃, NOₓ release is reasonably well known. In general, advection in the boundary layer and lofting through convection followed by export at higher altitudes are the two main mechanisms that prevent removal of NOᵧ and NHₓ by deposition to the surface of North America (Li et al., 2004; Luke et al., 1992).

Experimental observations have been conducted over the eastern United States for more than two decades (Galloway et al., 1988; Galloway and Whelpdale, 1987; Galloway et al., 1984; Luke and Dickerson, 1987). Most recent estimates (Dickerson et al., 1995; Hudman et al., 2007; Li et al., 2004; Parrish et al., 2004b), agree that annually 7 - 15% of the emitted NOₓ is exported in the lower to mid-troposphere.

CTM’s derived small export values – on the order of 30% of the total NOₓ emitted into the lower atmosphere (Doney et al., 2007; Galloway et al., 2004; Holland et al., 1997; Holland et al., 2005; Horowitz et al., 1998; Kasibhatla et al., 1993; Liang et al., 1998; Park et al., 2004; Penner et al., 1991). Reviewed publications using the mass balance approach have substantial uncertainty but indicate with some consistency that 25-35% of the NOᵧ emitted over the United States is exported.

Comparison of models and measurements of oxidized N deposition

Both ambient measurements and numerical models of NOᵧ have reached a level of development to allow reasonable estimates of deposition. For reduced nitrogen, neither ambient concentrations nor emissions are known well enough to constrain models. Recent model estimates of the U.S. N budget are reasonably uniform in finding that about 25-35% of total NOₓ emissions are exported.

Results from CMAQ runs described above indicate that of the NOₓ emitted over the continental United States, 50% is deposited and 50% is exported. This is within the combined error bars of other studies, but well under the best estimate of 70% deposition. One possible source of this discrepancy is underestimation of deposition of organo-nitrogen compounds. The chemical mechanism used in CMAQ was highly simplified – only about 2-3% of the total Nr deposition can be attributed to organo-nitrogen compounds (R. Dennis personal communication, 2008). Ammonia from fossil fuel combustion while important locally, is probably a small component of national Nr deposition.

Major sources of uncertainty in modeled and observed values include missing deposition terms and poorly constrained convective mass flux. As indicated above, convective mass flux (rapid vertical transport) is uncertain because most convective clouds are smaller than a grid box in a global model. There is evidence for nonlinearities in NO₂ deposition velocities with greater
transfer from the atmosphere to the surface at higher concentrations (Horii et al., 2004, 2006).

Emissions from Canada and Mexico can have a substantive impact on atmospheric Nr over the United States near major sources such as downwind of industrial Ontario and major cities of San Diego, California and Tijuana, Mexico (Wang et al., 2009). While Nr is imported into the United States from these border countries, there is also export. The emissions from Canada and Mexico are each 10-15% of those of the United States and the bulk of the Mexican population is distant from the United States. We expect the overall impact of neighboring countries to add about 10% uncertainty to the estimated Nr budget for the 48 contiguous states.
Appendix B: Sources and Cycling of Reactive N Input into Terrestrial Systems in the United States

Most of the new Nr introduced into terrestrial systems in the U.S. was used to produce food for human consumption and forage and feed for livestock and poultry (~17 Tg total with 9.7 Tg from synthetic fertilizer and ~8 Tg from biological N fixation; Table B-1). In addition to new Nr and Nr that was recycled from livestock and human excreta, crop production releases Nr that was stored in soil organic matter (see Subsection 2.3.2). The N in cereal crops is typically derived from added fertilizer (synthetic or manures) and from mineralization of soil organic matter (conversion of complex organic molecules to ammonium) in about equal amounts. As discussed in Section 2.2 and Subsection 5.3.4, crop production is not efficient in using Nr so only 30-70% (a global average of 40%) of all of the N mobilized for crop production is harvested in the crop. The remainder is in crop residue (roots and above ground stover) stored in the soil, leached to aquatic systems as NO$_3^-$, volatilized to the atmosphere as NH$_3$ or NO$_x$ or denitrified (see Section 4.8, Figure 19) to produce NO$_x$, N$_2$O and N$_2$. An additional ~1.1 Tg of synthetic fertilizer N is used to maintain turfgrass in the urban environment (see Section 2.2.5) and another 0.1-0.2 Tg N is used to enhance forest production.

Table B-1: Sources of reactive N into terrestrial systems in the United States in 2002 (from Table 2; in Tg N/yr).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Agricultural</th>
<th>Vegetated</th>
<th>Populated</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Forest</td>
<td>Grassland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N fixation</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic N</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal manure##</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>3.8#</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human sewage##</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The amount of atmospheric Nr deposition is based on area of each environmental system within the continental United States. The total area does not sum to 100% because non arable lands are not included in this table.

**Synthetic fertilizer N used for managed pasture fertilization is included in the agricultural land classification.
#Unrecoverable livestock manure deposited on grasslands, the unaccounted for ~ one Tg of N/r is assumed to be lost through ammonia volatilization, leaching or denitrification (EPA, 2007).

##Note that livestock manure and human sewage used as fertilizer are recycled N components of the nitrogen Cascade and not new Nr inputs.

Within the nitrogen cascade (Figure 2), the interactions between the agricultural and populated portions of the terrestrial system dictate the production and flow of Nr. Although occupying the largest area, forest and grassland portions of terrestrial ecosystems serve mainly to absorb atmospheric deposition and provide a source of forest products and forage for livestock production. Reactive nitrogen input into these systems is from biological N fixation in unmanaged lands, atmospheric deposition and Nr from livestock manure that is deposited. The livestock that is grazing within grasslands (Table B-1) may lead to the N saturation of unmanaged forest and grassland ecosystems (Galloway et al. 2004; Bobbink et al., 2009).

This report uses the Nr input numbers from Table B-1 and food production numbers to estimate the flow of Nr through agricultural and populated parts of the terrestrial system (Table B-2). The FAO (2008; www.fao.org/statistics/toptrade/trade.asp) lists the 20 largest agricultural commodities produced, imported and exported in the United States in 2002. Of these commodities, corn (229 Tg), soybeans (75 Tg), wheat (44 Tg) and cow’s milk (77 Tg) were produced in the greatest amount. Using commodity N content data derived from data used to calculate crop residue N in the EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) inventory of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions and sinks, an estimated 9 Tg of N was marketed in three crops, soybeans (4.4 Tg N; from U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g), corn (3.2 Tg N), and wheat (0.9 Tg N). Whole milk contained ~ 0.5 Tg of N while other meat and egg produce contained ~1.4 Tg of N, totaling ~ 1.9 Tg N. Grain, fruits, nuts and vegetables contained ~9.3 Tg of N. If the total N input use efficiency is 40% then ~23 Tg of N from all sources is required to produce 9.3 Tg of vegetative commodities. Table B-2 lists the estimated Nr input into agricultural systems (~ 20 Tg) and additional N input from crop residue that was returned to the field the previous year (4.4 Tg) and from mineralization of soil organic matter (4.7 Tg). All of this N input totals ~29 Tg of N that is actually involved in the production of the 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N. If one assumes that return of crop residue to the field is directly proportional to crop production, then 24.3 Tg of N was required to produce the 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N. These estimates indicate that ~38% of the total annual input of N that went into the agricultural crop production system was contained in the main crop commodities produced in the United States in 2002.

Of the 24.3 Tg N required to produce crop commodity N in 2002, approximately 2.5 Tg was used to grow feed used for milk, egg and meat production. This estimate is made assuming that 4 units of N are required to produce a unit of milk, eggs or meat (see Subsection 5.3.4). This estimate also assumes that one third of N required for livestock production comes from commodities in the FAO top 20 list and the remaining two thirds comes from alfalfa, silage and grass over the course of a year (Oitjen and Beckett, 1996). Approximately 4.3 Tg of N in agricultural commodities (2.8 Tg in soybeans, corn and wheat) were exported, while ~0.15 Tg N was imported in various food and drink commodities. The U.S. human populace consumed ~1.96 Tg of N in 2002 (292 million people, consume 114.7 g protein/person/day, 0.16 g N/g...
protein, 365 days) (approximately 1.2 Tg from animal protein-N and 0.7 from vegetative protein).

These three consumption areas, internal consumption of vegetable N for livestock production, human consumption, and export account for 77% of the commodities produced. The unaccounted for commodity N is likely partly in annual storage. Some smaller fraction of annual production is used for pet food and a small fraction is returned to the terrestrial environment because of spoilage and handling losses.

In forests and grasslands (vegetated system) N input in 2002 was ~3.5 Tg of anthropogenically introduced N, with the remaining ~10.1 Tg derived from BNF and livestock manure deposition. Of this anthropogenic N, ~21% was retained in soil and tree biomass while the remainder was removed in tree harvest (~0.2 Tg, see Subsection 2.3.2.) or lost to other parts of the environment through NH₃ volatilization and NO₃ leaching and runoff (Table B-2). Total N input into agricultural systems was ~20 Tg with ~11 Tg being removed as products which includes the transfer of ~2 Tg N as food to the human population. Almost 40% of the N input into agricultural systems is lost through NH₃ volatilization, nitrification/denitrification and NO₃ runoff. The 4.2 Tg of Nr of Haber-Bosch N that is used for industrial feedstock is not included in this assessment. Of the input of ~3.3 Tg of N into the populated system ~80% is lost through human excreta processed in sewage treatment plants, denitrification in soils and leaching and runoff of NO₃ (Table B-2).

Table B-2 summarizes the input and flow of Nr in the main terrestrial systems within the continental United States. Anthropogenic input of Nr into forests and grasslands totaled ~3.5 Tg in 2002 with an estimated 6.4 Tg of Nr being introduced through natural biological N fixation. Of this Nr ~0.7 Tg was stored in vegetation and soils (see Subsection 2.3.2) and ~2 Tg removed as livestock forage, while the remainder was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems, or removed as forest products and livestock forage. The largest anthropogenic Nr input (~20 Tg) was into agricultural production where ~11.2 Tg was removed as agricultural product, ~2 Tg transferred as edible product to the “populated” portion of the terrestrial system, ~0.8 Tg was stored in agricultural lands, and ~7.6 Tg N was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems. New N input into the “Populated” portion totaled ~3.3 Tg, which came from N transfer in food and use of fertilizer N in lawns, gardens and recreational areas. Within these areas an estimated 0.12 Tg was stored in urban forests.
Table B-2: Nr input and flows (Tg N/yr) in the terrestrial portion of the Nitrogen Cascade (Figure 2) within the continental United States in 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental System*</th>
<th>N Input to System</th>
<th>N Storage in System**</th>
<th>Agricultural &amp; Forest Products</th>
<th>Transfers to Aquatic or Atmospheric</th>
<th>Transfers as a % of Input</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetated</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populated</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Environmental Systems are those noted in the Terrestrial portion of the N Cascade shown in Figure 2. Data from Table B-1, derived from regrouping data from Table 2, are shown in Table B-2.

**Estimates are from section 2.3.2. of this report.
Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin

For various reasons, wetland restoration has been proposed and the magnitude of needed restoration estimated. For the Wetland Reserve Program (WRP), the Farm Bill of 1990 set a goal of restoring approximately 1 million acres. A few years later, the NRC (NRC, 1992) proposed a national goal of restoring 10 million acres of inland and coastal wetlands by 2010. The NRC went on to recommend that 400,000 miles of streams and rivers be restored by 2012 and that 1 million acres of lakes be restored by 2000, both of which would further the control of reactive nitrogen.

While none of these goals has been or is likely to be met by the recommended date, they articulated a need for wetland restoration addressing the important relationship between wetlands and water quality.

Taking into account the economics of using wetlands to manage Nr adds yet another dimension to site selection. Based on the results of the Water Environment Research Foundation’s study (Hey et al., 2005), The Kinship Foundation sponsored a study (Kostel et al. in preparation) to define the market for producing and selling Nr (as NO₃⁻) credits. For this analysis, a real, potential market area was selected: the Illinois River watershed in Illinois — the tributaries draining Wisconsin, Indiana and Michigan were excluded. The producers of nitrogen credits were identified as “nutrient farmers” and they became the “sellers” of N credits. The “buyers,” of nitrogen credits, were restricted to municipal and industrial wastewater treatment facilities, those facilities that hold an NPDES permit. This restriction, of course, resulted in a considerable understatement of the market size since the identified buyers emit less than 11% of the total aquatic N load (David and Gentry, 2000), which finds its way to the Mississippi River — air emission/deposition and agriculture account for the remaining 89%.

The watershed was divided into 19 sub-watersheds, spatially locating credit supply and demand. A linear programming model was developed and used to: 1) examine the potential extent and distribution of nitrogen credit demand and supply; 2) compare the average seasonal demand levels to the supply capacity of nutrient farms; and, 3) evaluate the relative effects of seasonality. Market efficiency was imposed through the objective function: the least costly distribution of credit production to meet the given monthly demand. Thereby, sellers and buyers were identified and linked and the spatial characteristics of the market mapped by sub-watershed. At the same time, the equilibrium price of a credit, or the prevailing price at which buyers and sellers are willing to trade, was determined. The market, as represented by the model, determined where the most intensive wetland investment (i.e., wetland restoration) would be, the revenues returned to these investments, and the costs and savings to the buyers.

All 290 permitted (buyers) are geographically distributed as shown in Figure C-1. The mass loading of the buyers (2,423 tons/month) is reflected in Figure C-2. Eighty-nine percent of the demand comes from the northeastern corner of the Basin (Upper Fox, Des Plaines, and Chicago/Calumet sub-watersheds), the Chicago metropolitan area. As illustrated by Figure C-3, 41% of the wetland restoration area (using the criteria discussed above) was identified in the southwestern corner of the watershed (Lower Illinois, La Moine, Macoupin, Lower Sangamon, and Middle Illinois sub-watersheds), where the floodplain is almost entirely leveed. For the market study, the available load of Nr (NO₃⁻) by season and sub-watershed was mapped as illustrated in

C-1
Figure C-4. The N load was computed using water quality and flow data collected by the U.S. Geological Survey from 1987-1997. The wetland and wastewater cost functions are described in Hey et al., 2005; however, the wetland cost functions were modified for the market study to reflect the variability of land costs across the watershed (i.e., higher land values in urban Chicago vis-à-vis lower land cost in rural Illinois). This variability is reflected in the spatial distribution marginal costs shown for the spring marginal costs depicted in Figure C-5. Wetland treatment costs vary by time of year because the level of microbial activity, which drives the denitrification process, varies with water temperature. So, in the winter more wetland area is required than in the summer to treat an equivalent load of Nr.

Figure C-1: Distribution of municipal (> one million gallons per day [MGD]) discharge, and industrial dischargers in the Illinois River Watershed; symbols may represent more than one discharger at that location (Kostel et al., in preparation).

Figure C-2: Distribution of total nitrogen emissions by sub-watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).
Figure C-3: Potential land availability in the 100-year flood zone for nutrient farming in each sub-watershed in the Illinois river Watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).

Figure C-4: Spring available total nitrogen load by sub-watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).
Three Regulatory Scenarios

Regulatory agencies may require that dischargers and nutrient farms be located in proximity to each other and could impose “penalties” when the two are not. Thus, for the sake of analysis, the Committee created three regulatory scenarios: 1) unrestricted (buyers can purchase nitrogen credits from nutrient farmers anywhere in the watershed without regard to location (the result of this scenario is given in Figure C-6); 2) restricted intra-watershed (buyers must purchase all available credits within its own sub-watershed before buying in other sub-watersheds); 3) accrued 10% penalty (buyers pay an increasing “tax” on credits purchased in consecutive downstream watersheds). The three regulatory scenarios were analyzed for each of the four seasons. All results are can be found in Kostel et al. (in preparation) or Scott et al. (in preparation).

The “unrestricted” scenario is the least expensive because nutrient farms in this scenario are located downstate where land is least expensive. In the other two scenarios, credits were purchased a little more evenly throughout the watershed. Still, most of the credits in the southern corner of the

Figure C-5: Spring marginal cost (price) by watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).

Figure C-6: Unrestricted spring credit sales (tons/month) by sub-watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation.)
watershed were purchased. The “restricted intra-watershed” and “accrued 10% penalty” scenarios resulted in more credits being purchased. This resulted in the sale of \( N \) credits exceeding the mass of \( N_r \) emitted by wastewater treatment, which would benefit the overall control of reactive nitrogen. It also would increase the value of the market and the profits of the nutrient farmer. The down side of such regulatory controls is that they would drive up the price effective price of nitrogen credits. If a buyer had to buy a 1.5 tons for every ton discharged because credits are not available in the tributary watershed, the effective price of a credit would be 1.5 times the price of the tributary sub-watershed. If prices rise too much, “concrete and steel” technologies may become competitive.

Considering all of the point source dischargers in the Illinois River watershed, between 29,000 and 36,000 tons TN/year could be removed through nutrient farming under the studied trading schemes (Table C-1). The range of removal is a function of the penalties imposed on the market by the regulatory agencies. Accordingly, the market revenue would range from $70 million to $121 million/year. This is a sizeable market that could generate substantial profits, from $6 million to $38 million with the return on investment varying from 5 to 25%. If the savings are shared evenly between the seller and buyer, the nutrient farmer could earn between $200 and $300/acre/year net profit, which in many cases is greater than the profits from corn or soy bean production. Further, these profits do not include any earnings from flood control or recreation as suggested in a McKnight study report (Hey et al., 2004). With such profits, sufficient land should be available for nutrient farming.

Table C-1: Nutrient farm market parameters under three trading scenarios (Kostel et al., in preparation).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Unrestricted</th>
<th>Restricted</th>
<th>Intra-watershed</th>
<th>Accrued Penalty</th>
<th>( 10% )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits Sold (tons)</td>
<td>29,078</td>
<td>29,078</td>
<td>35,781</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue (^{12})</td>
<td>$69,925,497</td>
<td>$99,571,889</td>
<td>$121,457,652</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Cost to Produce Credits</td>
<td>$63,258,006</td>
<td>$66,193,924</td>
<td>$83,288,747</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>$6,667,491</td>
<td>$33,377,968</td>
<td>$38,168,905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This analysis indicates that appropriate lands are available and that wetlands can be effectively restored and efficiently used to control \( N_r \). The market, structured as discussed above, could generate the capital to accomplish the needed large-scale wetland restoration while saving tax payers the cost of upgrading their municipal wastewater treatment plant (TWI, 2007).

\(^{12}\) Assumes all credits were sold at the cheapest cost within the Illinois River Watershed.
Appendix D: Management of Reactive Nitrogen Measures Based on the Concept of Critical Loads

The European Union has undertaken broad measures, based on the critical loads concept, to manage Nr. Tables D-1, D-2, and D-3 summarize several different environmental impacts currently used indicators and indicate whether there are current limit values set by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) or European Union (EU). These tables identify the main links to the cascade of reactive nitrogen in the environment, the relevance and link to Nr of the effect/pollutant, and existing agreements in which the effect is currently addressed. In addition, some impacts are more relevant than others in relation to societal importance and the connection to the nitrogen cascade. The categorization on a scale of 1 (highest relevance) to 5 (unimportant) provides a first level prioritization for future mitigation activity. The last column summarizes existing links to international regulations and conventions.

Where there is a limit and the relevance for the nitrogen cascade is high, then this might be the limiting factor for Nr production and its associated losses to the environment. Some limits might be more relevant in specific areas and less relevant in others. For example NO$_2$ concentrations relevant for human health are limited to 40 ppb in urban areas, limiting industry and traffic, but would probably not be an issue of concern in remote areas with low population densities. In these areas, however, loss of biodiversity might limit nitrogen deposition and therewith the sources in the region. The only way to determine the extent that critical thresholds are limiting is by overlaying them on different regions and determining, through the use of monitoring data or by modeling exercises, where and which sources contribute to exceeding the critical threshold. Then the best methods for putting caps on relevant sources can be identified. A pre-classification of regions might be useful, e.g., urban regions, remote regions, marine areas, etc. One aspect of this global view of nitrogen impacts and metrics that is evident is the mix of “classical”- and “service”-based categories, consistent with the need for an integrated approach to the management of nitrogen.
Table D-1: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on human health in relation to metrics, current international regulations and conventions, and the link to the nitrogen cascade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metrics</th>
<th>Regulated?</th>
<th>Link to Nr cascade</th>
<th>Relevance*</th>
<th>Regulatory or political convention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory disease in people caused by exposure to high concentrations of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone</td>
<td>Sum of ozone over 35 ppb</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{X} emissions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other photochemical oxidants</td>
<td>Org. NO\textsubscript{3}, PAN concentration (atm)</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{X} emissions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fine particulate aerosol</td>
<td>PM\textsubscript{10}, PM\textsubscript{2.5} concentration (atm)</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{X}, NH\textsubscript{3} em</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct toxicity of nitrite NO\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{-}</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{2}\textsuperscript{-} concentration</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{X}</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrate contamination of drinking water</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} concentration (aq.)</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} leaching</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depletion of stratospheric ozone</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{X}, N\textsubscript{2}O concentration/flux (atm)</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO\textsubscript{X}, N\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase allergenic pollen production, and several parasitic and infectious human</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blooms of toxic algae and decreased swimability of in-shore water bodies</td>
<td>Chlorophyll a NO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} (&amp;P) concentration (aq)</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Runoff, Nr deposition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.
Table D-2: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on ecosystems related to currently used metrics, the existence of European regulatory values, and the link to the nitrogen cascade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metrics</th>
<th>Regulated?</th>
<th>Link to Nr cascade</th>
<th>Relevance*</th>
<th>Regulatory or political convention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ozone damage to crops, forests, and natural ecosystems</td>
<td>AFstY (O₃ flux), AOT40</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NOₓ</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acidification effects on terrestrial ecosystems, ground waters, and aquatic ecosystems</td>
<td>Critical loads</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Nr deposition</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutrophication of freshwaters, lakes (incl. biodiversity)</td>
<td>Biological Oxygen Demand, NO₃⁻ conc (aq) Critical loads</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Runoff, Nr deposition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutrophication of coastal ecosystems inducing hypoxia (incl. biodiversity)</td>
<td>BOD, NO₃⁻ conc (aq) Critical loads</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Critical load</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen saturation of soils (incl. effects on GHG balance)</td>
<td>Critical loads</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Nr deposition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity impacts on terrestrial ecosystems (incl. pests and diseases)</td>
<td>Critical loads, critical levels (NH₃, NOₓ)</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Nr deposition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.
Table D-3: Summary of the effects of excess N on other societal values in relation to metrics and regulatory values in current international regulations and conventions and the link to the nitrogen cascade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Odor problems associated with animal agriculture</th>
<th>Metrics</th>
<th>Regulated?</th>
<th>Link to Nr cascade</th>
<th>Relevance*</th>
<th>Regulatory or political convention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acidity in precipitation, O₃, PM</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO swingers, NH₃</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Effects on monuments and engineering materials    | PM₂.₅ conc (atm) | NO | NO swingers, NH₃ | 4 |

| Global climate warming induced by excess nitrogen  | N₂O conc/flux (atm) | NO | NO swingers, NH₃ | 1 | United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change |

| Regional climate cooling induced by aerosol       | PM₂.₅ conc (atm) | NO | NO swingers, NH₃ | 1 | United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change |

*Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.
Appendix E: Technical Annexes

Production of N\(_2\) and N\(_2\)O via gas-phase reactions

Atmospheric conversion of NO\(_x\) and NH\(_x\) to less reactive N\(_2\) or N\(_2\)O appears to play a minor role in the global N budget, but currently is not well quantified. The gas-phase reactions in the troposphere that convert NH\(_3\) and NO\(_x\) to N\(_2\) and N\(_2\)O, start with attack of NH\(_3\) by OH:

\[
\text{NH}_3 + \text{OH} \cdot \rightarrow \text{NH}_2 \cdot + \text{H}_2\text{O} \quad (1)
\]

Several potentially interesting fates await the NH\(_2\) radical:

\[
\text{NH}_2 \cdot + \text{O}_3 \rightarrow \text{NH}, \text{NHO}, \text{NO} \quad (2)
\]

\[
\text{NH}_2 \cdot + \text{NO}_2 \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{O} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \quad (3)
\]

\[
\text{NH}_2 \cdot + \text{NO} \rightarrow \text{N}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \quad (4)
\]

\[
k_{\text{O}_3} = 1.9 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}
\]

\[
k_{\text{NO}_2} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}
\]

\[
k_{\text{NO}} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}
\]

The first step, attack by OH, is slow. The rate constant for the Reaction 1 is 1.6 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1} and the lifetime of NH\(_3\) for a typical concentration of 106 OH cm\(^{-3}\) is about 70 days. In most areas of the world where concentrations of NH\(_3\) are high, concentrations of sulfates are also high, and NH\(_3\) is removed by conversion to condensed phase ammonium sulfate or bisulfate on time scales much faster than 70 d. The mean lifetime of these aerosols with respect to wet deposition is about 10 d.

There are some areas of the world, notably California and South Asia, where NH\(_3\) and NO\(_x\) are emitted in large quantities, but SO\(_2\) is not, and there gas-phase conversion can take place. In general, [O\(_3\)] \gg [NO\(_x\)], and Reaction 2 represents an unimportant source of NO\(_x\), but Reactions 3 and 4 may be atmospherically noteworthy. As an upper limit to current N\(_2\)O production, we can assume that each of these regions covers an area of 10\(^6\) km\(^2\) and that they contain ammonia at a concentration of 10 g N m\(^{-3}\) in a layer 1000 m deep. The annual production of N\(_2\) and/or N\(_2\)O would then be on the order of 0.1 Tg N, a minor but nontrivial contribution to denitrification and about 1% of the anthropogenic N\(_2\)O production. If NH\(_3\)-rich air is lofted out of the boundary layer into the upper troposphere where deposition is impeded, it will have an atmospheric residence time on the order of months, and the probability of reaction to form N\(_2\)O or N\(_2\) becomes greater. This possibility has not been investigated extensively. It is also possible than Europe and North America will continue to reduce S emissions without reducing NH\(_3\) emissions and the atmospheric
source of N\textsubscript{2}O will grow in importance.

In the stratosphere, N\textsubscript{2}O photolysis leads to loss of Nr via

\[
\text{N}_2\text{O} + h\nu \rightarrow \text{N}_2 + \text{O} \quad (5)
\]

While reaction with an electronically excited oxygen atom O(\textsuperscript{1}D) leads to production of NO via

\[
\text{N}_2\text{O} + \text{O}(\textsuperscript{1}D) \rightarrow 2\text{NO} \quad (6)
\]

Photolysis (Reaction 5) dominates, but a large enough fraction of the N\textsubscript{2}O reacts with O(\textsuperscript{1}D) that this is the main source of NO\textsubscript{x} in the stratosphere. The fate of this oxidized nitrogen (NO\textsubscript{x}) is transport back into the troposphere where it is removed by wet deposition. Downward transport of the odd N from the oxidation of N\textsubscript{2}O is a minor (~1\%) source of NO\textsubscript{x} in the troposphere. Most of the N\textsubscript{2}O released into the atmosphere is eventually converted to N\textsubscript{2} – the problem is that it destroys stratospheric ozone in the process.

In summary, our current understanding of the chemistry of atmospheric ammonia suggests that \textit{in situ} conversion to N\textsubscript{2} and N\textsubscript{2}O plays a minor (~1\%) role in global N budgets, but if assumptions about kinetics or concentrations are in error these mechanisms could become important.

\textbf{SPARROW Model for Estimating Watershed Nr}

Estimates of Nr transfers in aquatic ecosystems are difficult to quantify at the national scale, given the need to extrapolate information from sparse monitoring data in specific watersheds to the geographic boundaries of the nation. One excellent tool for estimating Nr loads at regional scales is the spatially referenced regression on watershed attributes (SPARROW) modeling technique. The SPARROW model has been employed to quantify nutrient delivery from point and diffuse sources to streams, lakes, and watershed outlets at the national scale (Smith et al. 1997). The model infrastructure operates in a geographic framework, making use of spatial data to describe sources of pollutants (e.g., atmospheric deposition, croplands, fertilizers) and characteristics of the landscape that affect pollutant transport (e.g., climate, topography, vegetation, soils, geology, and water routing). Though empirical in nature, the SPARROW modeling approach uses mechanistic formulations (e.g., surface-water flow paths, first-order loss functions), imposes mass balance constraints, and provides a formal parameter estimation structure to statistically estimate sources and fate of nutrients in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. The spatial referencing of stream monitoring stations, nutrient sources, and the climatic and hydrogeologic properties of watersheds to stream networks explicitly separates landscape and surface-water features in the model. This allows nutrient supply and attenuation to be tracked during water transport through streams and reservoirs, and accounts for nonlinear interactions between nutrient sources and watershed properties during transport. The model structure and supporting equations are described in detail elsewhere (Smith et al. 1997, Alexander et al. 2000, Alexander et al. 2008). Figure E-1 provides an estimate of contemporary Nr loading in surface waters of the U.S., representing long-term average hydrological conditions (over the past 3 decades). There are hot spots of high Nr yields to rivers.
associated with land use and watershed characteristics, and SPARROW allows considerations of the fate of these Nr inputs to streams and rivers as they flow downstream to coastal receiving waters (Alexander et al. 2008).

Figure E-1: Total Nr yields (kg/ha/yr) in large rivers of the U.S. (Alexander et al., 2008).
Appendix F: Recent Major EPA Mobile Source Rules to Control NOx

EPA informed the Committee that it is in the process of implementing a number of regulations to reduce NOx from a variety of mobile sources. These include clean diesel regulations for trucks and buses and nonroad engines, as well as locomotives and smaller marine vessels. EPA first regulated NOx emissions from motor vehicles for the 1973 model year and, since then, has tightened these standards. EPA’s efforts to control NOx emissions from nonroad vehicles, locomotives, and commercial marine vessels started in the 1990s. NOx reductions for each rule were calculated by EPA based on inventories available at the times of the rules.

1. Light Duty Tier 2 Rule - EPA's Tier 2 Vehicle and Gasoline Sulfur Program (65 FR 6698, February 10, 2000). This program requires new cars, sport utility vehicles (SUVs), pick up trucks, and vans to be 77 to 97 percent cleaner than 2003 models, while reducing sulfur levels in gasoline by 90 percent. EPA estimates that as newer, cleaner cars enter the national fleet, the new tailpipe standards will reduce emissions of nitrogen oxides from vehicles by 3 million tons, or about 74 percent in 2030. Prior to that, the EPA Tier 1 vehicle regulations effective with the 1995 model year also resulted in significant NOx reductions.

2. EPA's Clean Heavy Duty Truck and Bus Rule. When the Agency finalized the Heavy Duty Truck and Bus Diesel Rule (66 FR 5002, January 18, 2001) in 2001, trucks and buses accounted for about one-third of NOx emissions from mobile sources. In some urban areas, the contribution was even greater. With model year 2010, all new heavy duty trucks and buses will result in NOx emission levels that are 95 percent below the pre-rule levels. EPA projects a 2.6 million ton reduction of NOx emissions in 2030 when the current heavy-duty vehicle fleet is completely replaced with newer heavy-duty vehicles that comply with these emission standards.

3. Clean Air Nonroad Diesel - Tier 4 Rule (69 FR 38957, June 29, 2004). In 2004, EPA adopted a comprehensive national program to reduce emissions from future nonroad diesel engines by integrating engine and fuel controls as a system to gain the greatest emission reductions. EPA estimates that in 2030, this program will reduce annual emissions of NOx by about 740,000 tons.

4. Marine-Related NOx Reductions From 1999 to 2003. EPA completed three rulemakings with respect to the diesel marine sector which will reduce NOx emissions. These rules are now in effect and being phased-in. In 1999 (64 FR 73299, December 29, 1999), EPA promulgated NOx requirements for diesel engines used in commercial boats (large inland and near shore boats) and commercial vessels (ocean going vessels). EPA estimates that these reduced emissions by about 30% from these vessels. In 2002 (67 FR 68241, November 8, 2002), EPA promulgated rules reducing NOx emissions from diesel engines used in recreational marine vessels by 25%. In 2003 (68 FR 9746, February 28, 2003), EPA

13 The information in Appendix F was provided to the Integrated Nitrogen Committee by Mazrgaret Zawacki of the U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality.
promulgated another rule further reducing NO$_x$ from diesel engines used in commercial vessels by about 20%. EPA projects that on a nationwide basis, these four programs will reduce marine-related NO$_x$ by more than 1 million tons in 2030.

5. Locomotive and Marine Diesel Rule (73 FR 25098, May 6, 2008). In March 2008, EPA adopted standards that will reduce NO$_x$ emissions from locomotives and marine diesel engines. The near-term emission standards for newly-built engines phase in starting in 2009. The long-term standards begin to take effect in 2015 for locomotives and in 2014 for marine diesel engines. EPA estimates NO$_x$ emissions reductions of 80 percent from engines meeting these standards. EPA projects that in 2030, about 420,000 tons of NO$_x$ will be reduced from the locomotive engines, and 375,000 tons of NO$_x$ will be reduced from commercial and recreational marine engines.

6. Non-road Spark-Ignition Engines (73 FR 59034, October 8, 2008). In 2002, EPA promulgated emissions standards for large spark-ignition engines which took effect in 2004 for Tier 1 standards and 2007 for Tier 2 standards. EPA promulgated emissions standards for small spark-ignition engines in 2008. EPA projects that, when fully implemented, the new standards will result in a 35 percent reduction in HC+NO$_x$ emissions from new engines’ exhaust and will reduce evaporative emissions by 45 percent and that together these programs will reduce NO$_x$ by more than 585,000 tons in 2030.

7. EPA’s Coordinated Strategy for Control of Emissions from Ocean-Going Vessels (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/oceanvessels.htm). EPA’s coordinated strategy to control emissions from ocean-going vessels consists of actions at the national and international levels. On December 22, 2009 EPA finalized emissions standards for ocean-going vessels which will take effect in 2011. In addition to this rule the United States Government has also amended MARPOL Annex VI to designate U.S. coasts as an Emission Control Area (ECA) in which all vessels, regardless of flag, will be required to meet the most stringent engine and marine fuel sulfur requirements in Annex VI. New engine emission and fuel sulfur limits contained in the amendments to Annex VI are also applicable to all vessels regardless of flag and are implemented in the U.S. through the Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (APPS). EPA projects that when fully implemented, the coordinated strategy will reduce NO$_x$ emissions from ocean-going vessels by 80% and that in 2030, the coordinated strategy is expected to yield a reduction in NO$_x$ of about 1.2 million tons.

8. EPA’s Voluntary Clean Diesel Programs. EPA has created a number of programs designed to reduce emissions (including both PM and NO$_x$) from the diesel fleet. In conjunction with state and local governments, public interest groups, and industry partners, EPA has established a goal of reducing emissions from the over 11 million diesel engines in the existing fleet by 2014. Looking at these engines, EPA determined there were general sectors that provided the best opportunity to obtain significant reductions and created programs for Clean Agriculture, Clean Construction, Clean Ports, Clean School Bus, and SmartWay Transport.

9. Section 177 of the Clean Air Act allows states outside of California to adopt California
emissions standards, once EPA has granted such a waiver. As a result, several northeastern
states have adopted California standards. Maryland adopted its California LEV II NOx
standards as part of its Low Emission Vehicle Program (COMAR 26.11.34, effective
December 17, 2007). These standards take effect with the 2011 model year. Maryland
submitted that program to EPA as a SIP revision. Pennsylvania adopted California LEV II
NOx standards as part of its Clean Vehicles Program (codified at Pa. Code Chapters 121 and
126, effective December 9, 2006). Pennsylvania's program began with model year 2008
vehicles. Pennsylvania submitted this program as a SIP revision.